## Scheduling Algorithms for Saving Energy and Balancing Load

#### DISSERTATION

zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades

doctor rerum naturalium (Dr. rer. nat.) im Fach Informatik

eingereicht an der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät II Humboldt Universität zu Berlin

# von Herrn M.Sc. Antonios Antoniadis

Präsident der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin: Prof. Dr. Jan-Hendrik Olbertz

Dekan der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät II: Prof. Dr. Elmar Kulke

#### Gutachter:

- 1. Prof. Dr. Susanne Albers
- 2. Prof. Dr. Christoph Dürr
- 3. Prof. Dr. Andrzej Lingas

**Tag der mündlichen Prüfung:** 03. August 2012

#### **Abstract**

In this thesis we study problems of scheduling tasks in computing environments. We consider both the modern objective function of minimizing energy consumption, and the classical objective of balancing load across machines.

We first investigate offline deadline-based scheduling in the setting of a single variable-speed processor that is equipped with a sleep state. The objective is that of minimizing the total energy consumption. Apart from settling the complexity of the problem by showing its NP-hardness, we provide a lower bound of 2 for general convex power functions, and a particular natural class of schedules called  $s_{crit}$ -schedules. We also present an algorithmic framework for designing good approximation algorithms. For general convex power functions our framework improves the best known approximation-factor from 2 to 4/3. This factor can be reduced even further to 137/117 for a specific well-motivated class of power functions. Furthermore, we give tight bounds to show that our framework returns optimal  $s_{crit}$ -schedules for the two aforementioned power-function classes.

We then focus on the multiprocessor setting where each processor has the ability to vary its speed. Job migration is allowed, and we again consider classical deadline-based scheduling with the objective of energy minimization. We first study the offline problem and show that optimal schedules can be computed efficiently in polynomial time for any convex and non-decreasing power function. Our algorithm relies on repeated maximum flow computations. Regarding the online problem and power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where s is the processor speed and  $\alpha > 1$  a constant, we extend the two well-known single-processor algorithms  $Optimal\ Available\$ and  $Average\ Rate\$ . We prove that  $Optimal\ Available\$ is  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -competitive as in the single-processor case. For  $Average\ Rate\$ we show a competitive factor of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2+1$ , i.e., compared to the single-processor result the competitive factor increases by an additive constant of 1.

With respect to load balancing, we consider offline load balancing on identical machines, with the objective of minimizing the current load, for temporary unit-weight jobs. The problem can be seen as coloring n intervals with k colors, such that for each point on the line, the maximal difference between the number of intervals of any two colors is minimal. We prove that a coloring with maximal difference at most one is always possible, and develop a fast polynomial-time algorithm for generating such a coloring. Regarding the online version of the problem, we show that the maximal difference in the size of color classes can become arbitrary high for any online algorithm. Lastly, we prove that two generalizations of the problem are NP-hard. In the first we generalize from intervals

to d-dimensional boxes while in the second we consider multiple-intervals, i.e., specific subsets of disjoint intervals must receive the same color.

#### Zusammenfassung

Diese Arbeit beschäftigt sich mit Scheduling von Tasks in Computersystemen. Wir untersuchen sowohl die in neueren Arbeiten betrachtete Zielfunktion zur Energieminimierung als auch die klassische Zielfunktion zur Lastbalancierung auf mehreren Prozessoren.

Beim Speed-Scaling mit Sleep-State darf ein Prozessor, der zu jedem Zeitpunkt seine Geschwindigkeit anpassen kann, auch in einen Schlafmodus bzw. Schlafzustand übergehen. Wir untersuchen Termin-basiertes Speed-Scaling mit Sleep-State. Ziel ist es, den Energieverbrauch zu minimieren. Wir zeigen die NP-Härte des Problems und klären somit den Komplexitätsstatus. Wir beweisen eine untere Schranke für die Approximationsgüte von 2 für eine spezielle natürliche Klasse von Schedules, die wir  $s_{crit}$ -Schedules nennen. Das Ergebnis gilt für allgemeine konvexe Funktionen, die den Energieverbrauch spezifizieren. Ferner entwickeln wir eine Familie von Algorithmen, die gute Approximationsfaktoren liefert: Für allgemeine konvexe Funktionen, die den Energieverbrauch spezifizieren, können wir damit den bisher besten bekannten Approximationsfaktor von 2 auf 4/3 verbessern. Für eine spezielle in der Literatur verbreitete Klasse von Funktionen können wir diesen Faktor noch weiter auf 137/117 senken. Danach zeigen wir, dass unsere Familie von Algorithmen optimale Lösungen für die Klasse der  $s_{crit}$ -Schedules liefert.

Anschließend widmen wir unsere Aufmerksamkeit dem folgenden Termin-basierten Scheduling-Problem. Es seien mehrere Prozessoren gegeben, wobei jeder einzelne Prozessor zu jedem Zeitpunkt seine Geschwindigkeit anpassen kann. Migration von Tasks sei erlaubt. Ziel ist es wie zuvor, den Energieverbrauch des erzeugten Schedules zu minimieren. Für den Offline-Fall entwickeln wir einen Polynomialzeit-Algorithmus, der optimale Schedules für beliebige konvexe Funktionen, die den Energieverbrauch spezifizieren, mittels wiederholter Flusskonstruktionen berechnet. Für das Online-Problem und Funktionen der Form  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$  erweitern wir die zwei bekannten Ein-Prozessor-Algorithmen  $Optimal\ Available$  und  $Average\ Rate$ . Hierbei sei s die Prozessorgeschwindigkeit und  $\alpha>1$  eine beliebige Konstante. Wir beweisen, dass  $Optimal\ Available$  wie im Ein-Prozessor-Fall  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -kompetitiv ist.  $Average\ Rate$  hat eine Güte von  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2+1$ . Im Vergleich zum Ein-Prozessor-Fall erhöht sich somit der kompetitive Faktor additiv um die Konstante 1.

Bei der Lastbalancierung auf mehreren Prozessoren betrachten wir Offline-Load-Balancing auf identischen Maschinen. Unser Ziel ist es, die Current-Load für temporäre Tasks mit identischem Gewicht zu minimieren. Diese Problemstellung ist äquivalent zu der folgenden: Gegeben seien n sich teilweise überlappende Intervalle. Diese sind mit k Farben so zu färben, dass zu jedem Punkt für je zwei Farben die Differenz der Anzahlen der Intervalle, die mit diesen zwei Farben gefärbt sind, minimiert wird. Wir zeigen, dass eine Färbung mit maximaler Imbalance von eins immer existiert und entwickeln einen effizienten Algorithmus, der solche Färbungen liefert. Für den Online-Fall des Problems zeigen wir, dass die maximale Imbalance für jeden Algorithmus unbeschränkt groß werden kann. Zum Schluss beweisen wir die NP-Härte von zwei Verallgemeinerungen des Problems. Bei der ersten betrachten wir d-dimensionale Intervalle, bei der zweiten werden mehrere disjunkte Intervalle als zusammengehörig betrachtet und müssen daher dieselbe Farbe erhalten.



## Acknowledgments

First and foremost I would like to thank my advisor Prof. Susanne Albers for giving me the opportunity to become a member of her group. I feel fortunate to have worked with her and am deeply grateful for her guidance and support.

I would also like to thank the members of the "Algorithms and Complexity" group for interesting discussions and for providing a friendly and stimulating working environment: my room-mate Matthias Hellwig, Chien-Chung Huang, Falk Hüffner, Matthias Killat, Pascal Lenzner, Carsten Moldenhauer, Ralf Oelschlägel, Achim Passen, Eva Sandig and Alexander Souza.

## **Contents**

1	Intr	oduction	n	1
	1.1	Prelim	inaries	3
		1.1.1	Analysis of Algorithms	3
		1.1.2	Scheduling	5
	1.2	Overvi	ew	6
2	Rac	e to Idle	· ·	9
	2.1	Compl	exity and lower bounds	2
	2.2	A $4/3$ -	approximation algorithm	22
		2.2.1		23
		2.2.2		26
	2.3	Power		9
	2.4			-2
3	Mul	tiproces	ssor Speed Scaling 4	١7
	3.1	A com	binatorial offline algorithm	0
	3.2	Online	algorithms	51
		3.2.1		51
		3.2.2	Algorithm Average Rate	2
4	Loa	d Balan	cing with Unit-Weight Jobs 7	′5
	4.1	Interva	d Colorings	8
		4.1.1		9
		4.1.2	Algorithm for Two Colors	9
		4.1.3	<u> </u>	80
		4.1.4		35
		4.1.5		6
	4.2	Hardne		37
		4.2.1		37
		4.2.2		)1

xii	CONTENTS
5 Discussion	93
Bibliography	95

# **List of Figures**

2.1	The execution intervals of the jobs of an $\mathcal{I}_S$ instance, with $n=5$ .	13
2.2	Energy consumption in gap $g_i$ as a function of the load	14
2.3	The power function $P(s)$	21
2.4	The functions $P(s)$ , $f(s)$ and $g(s)$	24
2.5	Five intervals $I_{\max}^j$ , $j=1,\ldots,5$ , that form $I_1$ and $I_2$	25
2.6	The algorithm $ALG(s_0)$ , where $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$	26
2.7	The algorithm <i>Trans</i>	29
2.8	Lines $f(s)$ and $g(s)$	37
3.1	The basic structure of $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$	55
3.2	The entire offline algorithm for computing an optimal schedule	57
3.3	The algorithm $AVR(m)$	73
4.1	Tracking of active events for $k = 4 \dots \dots \dots \dots$	82
4.2	A small example of intervals	87
4.3	Imbalance two	88
4.4	The gadgets of the reduction	89
4.5	Example for a NAE-3SAT instance	90

## Chapter 1

### Introduction

Scheduling not only forms a large class of optimization problems that have been studied extensively since the 1950's. It also is encountered every day in our lives. A cooking recipe, a bus schedule, or a shift work timetable, all are feasible solutions to particular scheduling problems.

More specifically, any problem of allocating resources over time to a collection of activities, subject to certain constraints, and with the goal of optimizing an objective function can be classified as a scheduling problem. For instance, in the cooking-recipe example, we can view the chefs, the stove, and the cooking devices as resources, and the steps that need to be performed as activities. Naturally, there are certain constraints; some tasks have to be performed before others and not every chef is skilled enough to perform more than one task simultaneously. As an objective function it is sensible to consider that of minimizing the total cooking time.

The problems studied in this thesis are concerned with scheduling in computing environments, where the resources typically are processors, and the activities or jobs correspond to the programs to be executed. There exist many natural objective functions for problems in this setting. Two extensively studied examples are that of minimizing the time at which the last job is completed, and minimizing the response time of the programs executed. We focus on problems with a different classical objective function, namely that of load balancing, as well as problems with the more modern objective of minimizing the energy consumed by the processor.

Due to the fact that energy is a limited and expensive resource, the energy-efficiency of computing environments is increasingly becoming an issue of critical importance. For example, the power consumption of big data centers is nowadays comparable to that of a small city [2]. Saving energy is however also crucial on smaller computing environments - especially on mobile devices where limitations in battery technology play an important role.

2 Introduction

To this end, modern microprocessors have various capabilities for energy saving. One of them, *dynamic speed scaling* refers to the ability of a processor to dynamically set the speed/frequency depending on the present workload. High speed implies high performance. On the other hand, the higher the speed, the higher the energy consumption. This behavior can be modeled by means of a power function. The integration of a *sleep-state*, is another common energy-saving technique employed by many contemporary microprocessors. In a deep sleep state, a processor uses negligible or no energy. Transitioning the processor back to the active state, which is necessary in order to execute tasks, usually incurs some fixed amount of energy consumption. The algorithmic challenge in such microprocessor settings is to fully utilize the energy-saving capabilities of the processor while maintaining a quality of service. Scheduling problems with the objective of minimizing energy consumption are classified as *energy-efficient scheduling* problems. For a thorough survey on algorithms for energy-efficient scheduling problems, see [5].

When scheduling in a multi-processor environment, it is often desirable to distribute the load of the jobs to be processed as "evenly" as possible on the processors. Take as an example the following problem (inspired by an example in [54]). We wish to transmit videos over network channels. Some videos are of higher image quality than others and therefore cause a higher load per time unit to the channel that they are assigned to. We would like to assign the videos to channels in a way such that at any point in time, the load assigned to different channels is as balanced as possible. This is crucial in order to provide a high quality of service, i.e. a smooth video transmission. The above example describes a machine load balancing setting with the objective of minimizing current load. That is we want to keep the load in the channels balanced at any point in time. Another commonly used objective in machine load balancing problems is that of minimizing the peak load, i.e., the maximum load over machines and time. The objectives of peak load and current load are quite different. In the context of our video transmission example, minimizing peak load would not make much sense since an extraordinary high load at some point in time would allow us to keep the load unbalanced at later timepoints, resulting in transmissions of worse quality.

More formally, in machine load balancing, each job has a starttime, an endtime and a weight. Throughout the time interval between its starttime and its endtime the job has to be assigned to a unique machine. The load of any machine at a given timepoint is defined as the sum of the weights of the jobs assigned to it at that timepoint. The objective can be that of minimizing either peak load or current load. An interesting subproblem of machine load balancing is that where all jobs have a unit weight. In the context of our example this can be thought of as transmitting only videos of the same image quality.

1.1 Preliminaries 3

#### 1.1 Preliminaries

Before presenting our contributions in more detail, we explain how the performance of algorithms is evaluated, and introduce the needed definitions and terminology.

#### 1.1.1 Analysis of Algorithms

It is common practice to analyse and evaluate the performance of an algorithm in terms of its running time, i.e., the number of steps it requires in order to produce the desired result. The running time usually grows with the input size, and moreover can differ for different inputs of the same size. Therefore, the running time of an algorithm is commonly measured by a function of its input size that determines the number of computational steps required for the worst case input of that size.

#### **NP-Hardness and Approximation Algorithms**

There exist problems that are solvable in polynomial-time, and problems that provably require time superolynomial in the input size to be solved. A universally accepted distinction is drawn between these two classes of problems: the first are said to be tractable, or easy, whereas the second intractable, or hard (see [32] for an extensive discussion).

Some of the problems considered in this thesis belong to the class of NP-complete problems. Problems in this class are in a way equivalent with respect to tractability: a polynomial-time algorithm for any NP-complete problem would imply tractability for every problem in this class. On the other hand, a proof that there exists such an intractable problem would also prove that no NP-complete problem can be tractable. The question on whether NP-complete problems are tractable or not, is one possible formulation of the infamous open problem P = NP. The class of NP-hard problems contains all problems that are at least as hard as NP-complete problems.

Unless P=NP, which is considered highly unlikely, we cannot hope to design a polynomial-time algorithm that computes an optimal solution for an NP-hard optimization problem. Nevertheless many such problems are too important to be left unaddressed. One way to circumvent NP-hardness is by developing *approximation algorithms*, i.e., algorithms that run in polynomial-time and compute a feasible solution.

All optimization problems studied in this thesis are minimization problems. Definitions throughout this section will be given with this in mind, but the terminology can easily be extended to include maximization problems as well.

4 Introduction

We evaluate the quality of the solution returned by an approximation algorithm to a given instance in terms of its *performance ratio*.

**Definition.** ([10]) For any instance x of a given optimization problem, and any feasible solution y of x, the **performance ratio** of y with respect to x is defined as

$$R(x,y) = \frac{cost(x,y)}{cost^*(x)},$$

where cost(x, y) denotes the cost of solution y to instance x and  $cost^*(x)$  denotes the cost of an optimal solution to instance x.

In order to evaluate the performance of an approximation algorithm, we make use of the *approximation ratio/factor*, which, loosely speaking, is the worst-case performance ratio.

**Definition.** ([10]) We say that an approximation algorithm A for an optimization problem is an r-approximation algorithm (or achieves an approximation ratio/factor of r), if given any input instance x of the problem, the performance ratio of the approximate solution A(x) that A outputs on instance x, is bounded by r. That is, for every input x, it holds that,

$$R(x, \mathcal{A}(x)) \le r$$
.

Note that the value of the approximation ratio is always greater than or equal to 1 (an approximation ratio of 1 is achieved only by algorithms that compute optimal solutions). Some NP-hard optimization problems admit *polynomial-time* approximation schemes which, loosely speaking, means that there exist approximation algorithms for the respective problem with an approximation factor arbitrary close to 1.

**Definition.** A **polynomial-time approximation scheme (PTAS),** for an optimization problem P, is an algorithm that given as input any instance x of P and a constant  $\epsilon > 0$ , produces, in time polynomial to the size of x, a feasible solution with a performance ratio at most  $1 + \epsilon$ .

#### **Online Algorithms**

So far we have limited our discussion to the traditional *offline* setting. That is, we assumed that the algorithm knows the whole input in advance. Often, especially when studying scheduling problems, it is more realistic to consider an *online* setting, i.e., the input becomes available in a piecewise fashion while the algorithm is running.

In order to evaluate the performance of online algorithms, we resort to competitive analysis [50]. Informally, competitive analysis compares the performance of the online algorithm with that of an optimal offline algorithm.

1.1 Preliminaries 5

**Definition.** We say that an online algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  for an optimization problem is c-competitive (or achieves a competitive ratio/factor of c), if for any given input instance x of the problem,

$$\frac{cost_{\mathcal{A}}(x)}{cost^*(x)} \le c$$

holds, where  $cost_A(x)$  denotes the cost of the solution that A returns on x and  $cost^*(x)$  denotes the cost of an optimal offline solution to instance x.

#### 1.1.2 Scheduling

In general, a scheduling problem can be described by:

- the set of resources available,
- the activities (jobs) to which the resources should be allocated over time,
- the constraints involved, and
- the objective function.

Since the number of possible scheduling problems is vast, we only describe the resources, jobs, constraints and objective functions that appear in the problems studied throughout the text.

#### Resources

For the problems considered here, the resources can always be assumed to be microprocessors. We study both single-processor and multi-processor settings. Furthermore in several problems the processor(s) may have the capability to vary the speed at which jobs are processed, or may be equipped with a sleep state.

#### **Jobs and Constraints**

We consider two different models for jobs. In the first, each job is described by a *release time*, that is a timepoint at which it is released and can from now on be processed, a *deadline*, i.e., a timepoint at which the processing of the job has to be completed, and a *processing volume* that represents the amount of processing required for this job. The processing volume for each job can be seen as the number of CPU-cycles required by the job, and has to be finished in the interval between its release time and its deadline. We call this *classical deadline-based scheduling*.

In the second model, each job is described by a *starttime* when we start processing the job, and an *endtime* at which we end the processing of the job. Each

6 Introduction

job is assumed to be processed during the whole interval defined by its starttime and endtime.

We say that *preemption* is allowed when a processor may pause the execution of a job and continue it later. In the multi-processor setting we may allow job *migration*. This means that a preempted job can continue its processing on a different processor, but at a later timepoint. A schedule subject to the problem constraints is called a *feasible schedule*.

#### **Objective Functions**

The scheduling problems in this thesis consider one of the following two objective functions:

- *Energy Minimization:* The goal is to produce a schedule that minimizes the total energy consumption among all feasible schedules.
- *Maximum Load-Imbalance Minimization:* The goal is to minimize the maximum imbalance among the loads assigned to machines at any timepoint. Note that this corresponds to the current load objective.

#### 1.2 Overview

As already mentioned, this thesis studies a number of energy efficient and machine load balancing scheduling problems. The main body of the text is organized in three chapters. We give an overview of our contributions as they are presented in each chapter.

#### • Race to Idle

In Chapter 2 we investigate the offline energy-conservation problem where a single variable-speed processor is equipped with a sleep state. Executing jobs at high speeds and then setting the processor asleep is an approach that can lead to further energy savings compared to standard dynamic speed scaling. We consider classical deadline-based scheduling, i.e., each job is specified by a release time, a deadline, and a processing volume. Irani et al. [39] devised an offline 2-approximation algorithm for general convex power functions. Their algorithm constructs  $s_{crit}$ -schedules, that process all jobs at a speed of at least a "critical speed". Roughly speaking, the critical speed is the speed that yields the smallest energy consumption while jobs are processed.

First we settle the computational complexity of the optimization problem by proving its NP-hardness. Additionally we develop a lower bound of 2 on the approximation factor that algorithms constructing  $s_{crit}$ -schedules can achieve. This

1.2 Overview 7

lower bound can also be shown to hold for any algorithm that minimizes the energy expended for processing jobs.

We then present an algorithmic framework for designing good approximation algorithms. For general convex power functions, we derive an approximation factor of 4/3. For power functions of the form  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , where s is the processor speed, and  $\beta, \gamma > 0$  as well as  $\alpha > 1$  are constants, we obtain an approximation factor of 137/117 < 1.171. We conclude the chapter by proving that our framework yields the best possible approximation guarantees for the class of  $s_{crit}$ -schedules and the above mentioned classes of power functions. For general convex power functions we give another 2-approximation algorithm and for power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , we present tight upper and lower bounds on the approximation factor. The factor is exactly  $eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})/(eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1) < 1.211$ , where  $W_{-1}$  is the lower branch of the Lambert W function.

#### • Multiprocessor Speed Scaling

Chapter 3 is devoted to multi-processor speed scaling. We again consider classical deadline-based scheduling. The differences to the setting in Chapter 2 are: (1) we are given m parallel variable-speed processors instead of a single processor, and (2) none of the m processors is equipped with a sleep state. Furthermore we assume that job migration is allowed, i.e., whenever a job is preempted it may be moved to a different processor.

We first study the offline problem and show that optimal schedules can be computed efficiently in polynomial time given any convex non-decreasing power function. In contrast to a previously known strategy that resorts to linear programming, our algorithm is fully combinatorial and relies on repeated maximum flow computations.

For the online problem, we extend two algorithms *Optimal Available* and *Average Rate* proposed by Yao et al. [55] for the single-processor setting. In this setting, we concentrate on power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ . We prove that *Optimal Available* is  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -competitive, as in the single-processor case. For *Average Rate* we show a competitiveness of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2 + 1$ , i.e., compared to the single-processor result the competitive factor increases by an additive constant of 1.

#### • Load Balancing with Unit-Weight Jobs

Chapter 4 focuses on a machine load balancing problem. More specifically we consider offline load balancing with identical machines and the objective of minimizing the current load where all jobs have unit weights. The problem can be reformulated as follows: we wish to color n intervals with k colors such that at each point on the line, the maximal difference between the number of intervals of

8 Introduction

any two colors is minimal. In this formulation, every interval models the interval between the starttime and the endtime of a job and every color corresponds to a machine. Additionally, minimizing the maximum imbalance of colors at any time-point is equivalent to minimizing the current load for unit-weight jobs. As we will see, the studied problem is also closely related to discrepancy theory.

At first, we prove the somewhat surprising fact that a coloring with maximal difference at most one (or equivalently a schedule where the load is ideally balanced at all timepoints) always exists. We then consider the online scenario for the problem where intervals (jobs) arrive over time and the color (machine) has to be decided upon arrival. We show that in this scenario, the maximal difference in the size of color classes can become arbitrarily high for any online algorithm.

Finally we study generalizations of the problem. First, we generalize the problem to d dimensions, i.e., the intervals to be colored are replaced by d-dimensional boxes and show that a solution with imbalance at most one is not always possible. Furthermore we show that for any  $d \geq 2$  and  $k \geq 2$  it is NP-complete to decide if such a solution exists which implies the NP-hardness of the respective minimization problem. Another interesting generalization of the problem is to consider multiple intervals, i.e., each job is active for a number of disjoint intervals. We show that the problem on multiple intervals is also NP-hard.

#### Note

The thesis is based on the following publications:

- Susanne Albers and Antonios Antoniadis. Race to idle: new algorithms for speed scaling with a sleep state. In *Proc. 23rd Annual ACM-SIAM Sympo*sium on Discrete Algorithms (SODA), pages 1266-1285, 2012. (Chapter 2)
- Susanne Albers, Antonios Antoniadis and Gero Greiner. On multi-processor speed scaling with migration. In *Proc. 23rd Annual ACM Symposium on Parallelism in Algorithms and Architectures (SPAA)*, pages 279-288, 2011. (Chapter 3)
- Antonios Antoniadis, Falk Hüffner, Pascal Lenzner, Carsten Moldenhauer and Alexander Souza. Balanced Interval Coloring. In *Proc. 28th International Symposium on Theoretical Aspects of Computer Science (STACS)*, pages 531-542, 2011. (Chapter 4)

## Chapter 2

### Race to Idle

Dynamic speed scaling is one of the most common techniques applied to a processor in order to reduce its energy consumption. However, even at low speed levels such a processor consumes a significant amount of static energy, caused e.g. by leakage current. For this reason, and in order to save further energy, modern processors are typically equipped with speed scaling capabilities as well as stand-by or *sleep states*. This combination of speed scaling and low-power states suggests the technique *race-to-idle*: Execute tasks at high speed levels, then transition the processor to a sleep state. This can reduce the overall energy consumption. The race-to-idle concept has been studied in a variety of settings and usually leads to energy-efficient solutions, see e.g. [1, 13, 31, 33, 41].

We adopt a model introduced by Irani et al. [39] to combine speed scaling and power-down mechanisms. The problem is called *speed scaling with sleep state*. Consider a variable-speed processor that, at any time, resides in an *active state* or a *sleep state*. In the active state the processor can execute jobs, where the energy consumption is specified by a general convex, non-decreasing power function P. If the processor runs at speed s, with  $s \geq 0$ , then the required power is P(s). We assume P(0) > 0, i.e. even at speed s, when no job is processed, a strictly positive power is required. In the active state, energy consumption is power integrated over time. In the sleep state the processor consumes no energy but cannot execute jobs. A *wake-up* operation, transitioning the processor from the sleep state to the active state, requires a fixed amount of S0 energy units. A power-down operation, transitioning from the active to the sleep state, does not incur any energy.

We consider classical deadline-based scheduling. We are given a sequence  $\sigma = J_1, \ldots, J_n$  of n jobs. Each job  $J_i$  is specified by a release time  $r_i$ , a deadline  $d_i$  and a processing volume  $v_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Job  $J_i$  can be feasibly scheduled in the interval  $[r_i, d_i)$ . Again, the processing volume is the amount of work that must be completed on the job. If  $J_i$  is processed at constant speed s, then it takes  $v_i/s$  time units to finish the job. We may assume that each job is processed at a fixed speed,

since by the convexity of the power function P it is not beneficial to process a job at varying speed. Preemption of jobs is allowed, i.e. at any time the processing of a job may be suspended and resumed later. The goal is to construct a feasible schedule minimizing energy consumption.

Given a schedule S, let E(S) denote the energy incurred. This energy consists of two components, the *processing energy* and the *idle energy*. The processing energy  $E_p(S)$  is incurred while the processor executes jobs. There holds  $E_p(S) = \sum_{i=1}^n v_i P(s_i)/s_i$ , where  $s_i$  is the speed at which  $J_i$  is processed. The idle energy  $E_i(S)$  is expended while the processor resides in the active state but does not process jobs and whenever a wake-up operation is performed. We assume that initially, prior to the execution of the first job, the processor is in the sleep state. Suppose that S contains T time units in which the processor is active but not executing jobs. Let S be the number of wake-up operations. Then, there holds S is S in the sleep state.

Irani et al. [39] observed that in speed scaling with sleep state there exists a *critical speed*  $s_{crit}$ , which is the most efficient speed to process jobs. Speed  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest value minimizing P(s)/s, and will be important in various algorithms.

#### **Previous Work**

Speed scaling and power-down mechanisms have been studied extensively over the past years and we review the most important results relevant to our work. Here, we concentrate on deadline-based scheduling on a single processor. We will cover the multiprocessor case in the introduction of Chapter 3. There exists a considerable body of literature addressing dynamic speed scaling if the processor is *not* equipped with a sleep state. In a seminal paper Yao, Demers and Shenker [55] showed that the offline problem is polynomially solvable. They gave an efficient algorithm, called *YDS* according to the initials of the authors, for constructing minimum energy schedules. Refinements of the algorithm were given in [44–46].

The well-known cube-root rule for CMOS devices states that the speed s of a processor is proportional to the cube-root of the power or, equivalently, that power is proportional to  $s^3$ . The algorithms literature considers generalizations of this rule. Early and in fact most of the previous work assumes that if a processor runs at speed s, then the required power is  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$  is a constant. More recent research even allows for general convex non-decreasing power functions P(s). YDS was originally presented for power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ , but can be extended to arbitrary convex functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $R(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , various online algorithms were presented in [15, 18, 19,55].

Baptiste [20] studied a problem setting where a fixed-speed processor has a

sleep state. All jobs must be processed at this fixed speed level, and whenever the processor is in the active state 1 energy unit is consumed per time unit. Using a dynamic programming approach, Baptiste showed that the offline problem of minimizing the number of idle periods in this setting, is polynomially solvable if all jobs have unit processing time. In a subsequent significant paper Baptiste, Chrobak and Dürr [21] used a clever and sophisticated dynamic programming technique to extend Baptiste's approach to arbitrary job processing times. Additionally, they show how to use the dynamic programming table for the above problem in order to minimize the total energy consumption. We will refer to the corresponding polynomial time algorithm as *BCD*.

Irani et al. [39] initiated the study of speed scaling with sleep state. They consider arbitrary convex power functions. For the offline problem they devised a polynomial time 2-approximation algorithm. The algorithm first executes YDS and identifies job sets that must be scheduled at speeds higher than  $s_{crit}$  according to this policy. All remaining jobs are scheduled at speed  $s_{crit}$ . The complexity of the offline problem was unresolved. Irani and Pruhs [38] stated that determining the complexity of speed scaling with sleep state is an intellectually intriguing problem. For the online problem Irani et al. [39] presented a strategy that transforms a competitive algorithm for speed scaling without sleep state into a competitive algorithm for speed scaling with sleep state. For functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , where  $\alpha > 1$  and  $\gamma > 0$ , Han et al. [36] showed an  $(\alpha^{\alpha} + 2)$ -competitive algorithm.

#### Contribution

This chapter investigates the offline setting of speed scaling with sleep state. We consider general convex power functions, which are motivated by current processor architectures and applications, see also [17]. Moreover, we consider the family of functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , where  $\alpha > 1$  and  $\beta, \gamma > 0$ . Speed scaling without sleep state has mostly addressed power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ . The family  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$  is the natural generalization.

First, in Section 2.1 we develop a complexity result as well as lower bounds. We prove that speed scaling with sleep state is NP-hard and thereby settle the complexity of the offline problem. This hardness result holds even for very simple problem instances consisting of so-called tree-structured jobs and a piecewise linear power function. Hence, interestingly, while the setting with a fixed-speed processor, studied by Baptiste et al. [21], admits polynomial time algorithms, the optimization problem turns NP-hard for a variable-speed processor. As for lower bounds, we refer to a schedule S as an  $S_{crit}$ -schedule if every job is processed at a speed of at least  $S_{crit}$ . We prove that, for general convex power functions, no algorithm constructing  $S_{crit}$ -schedules can achieve an approximation factor smaller than 2. This statement also holds true even for tree-structured jobs and piecewise

linear power functions. The lower bound implies that the offline algorithm by Irani et al. [39] attains the best possible approximation ratio among  $s_{crit}$ -based algorithms. Furthermore, to obtain smaller approximation factors, one has to use speeds smaller than  $s_{crit}$ . Our lower bound construction can be used to show a second result: For general convex power functions, no algorithm minimizing the processing energy of schedules can achieve an approximation factor smaller than 2. Both lower bound statements hold for any algorithm, whose running time might even be exponential.

In Section 2.2 we present a general, generic polynomial time algorithm for speed scaling with sleep state. All three algorithms devised in this chapter are instances of the same algorithmic framework. Our general algorithm combines YDS and BCD. The main ingredient is a new, specific speed  $s_0$  that determines when to switch from YDS to BCD. Job sets that must be processed at speeds higher than  $s_0$  are scheduled using YDS. All other jobs are processed at speed  $s_0$ . Even though our approach is very natural and simple, it allows us to derive significantly improved approximation factors. For general convex power functions we present a 4/3-approximation algorithm by choosing  $s_0$  such that  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . The main technical contribution is to properly analyze the algorithmic scheme. The challenging part is to prove that in using speed  $s_0$ , but no lower speed levels, we do not generate too much extra idle energy, compared to that of an optimal schedule (cf. Lemmas 3 and 6 for the 4/3-approximation). In Section 2.3 we study power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$  and develop an approximation factor of 137/117 < 1.171 by setting  $s_0 = \frac{117}{137}s_{crit}$ .

In Section 2.4 we reconsider  $s_{crit}$ -schedules and demonstrate that our algorithmic framework yields the best possible approximation guarantees for the considered power functions. For general convex power functions we give another 2-approximation algorithm, matching our lower bound and the upper bound by Irani et al. [39]. More importantly, we prove tight upper and lower bounds on the best possible approximation ratio achievable for power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ . The ratio is exactly equal to  $eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})/(eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1)$ , where  $W_{-1}$  is the lower branch of the Lambert W function. The ratio is upper bounded by 1.211.

Summing up, in this chapter we settle the computational complexity of speed scaling with sleep state, provide small constant-factor approximation guarantees for the problem, and settle the performance for the class of  $s_{crit}$ -schedules.

### 2.1 Complexity and lower bounds

In this section we first prove NP-hardness of speed scaling with sleep state. Then we present two lower bounds on the performance of  $s_{crit}$ -schedules.

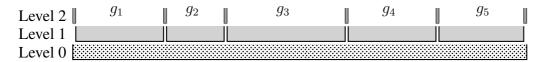


Figure 2.1: The execution intervals of the jobs of an  $\mathcal{I}_S$  instance, with n=5.

A problem instance of speed scaling with sleep state is *tree-structured* if, for any two jobs  $J_i$  and  $J_j$  and associated execution intervals  $I_i = [r_i, d_i)$  and  $I_j = [r_j, d_j)$ , there holds  $I_i \subseteq I_j$ ,  $I_j \subseteq I_i$  or  $I_i \cap I_j = \emptyset$ .

**Theorem 1.** Speed scaling with sleep state is NP-hard, even on tree-structured problem instances.

We proceed to describe a reduction from the NP-complete *Partition* problem [32]. In the *Partition* problem we are given a finite set A of n positive integers  $a_1, a_2, \ldots a_n$ , and the problem is to decide whether there exists a subset  $A' \subset A$  such that  $\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i = \sum_{a_i \in A \setminus A'} a_i$ . Let  $a_{max}$  be the maximal element of A, i.e.  $a_{max} = \max_{i \in \{1, \ldots n\}} a_i$ . We assume  $a_{max} \geq 2$  since otherwise the *Partition* problem is trivial to decide.

Let  $\mathcal{I}_p$  be any instance of Partition with associated set A. The corresponding instance  $\mathcal{I}_S$  of speed scaling with sleep state is constructed as follows. For  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , set  $L_i = 2 - \frac{a_{max}-1}{a_{max}^2}a_i$ . The job set  $\mathcal{J}$  of  $\mathcal{I}_S$  can be partitioned into three levels. We first create n+1 jobs of level 2, comprising  $\mathcal{J}_2 \subset \mathcal{J}$ . The i-th job of  $\mathcal{J}_2$ , with  $1 \leq i \leq n+1$ , has a release time of  $(i-1)\epsilon + \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} L_j$  and a deadline of  $i\epsilon + \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} L_j$ , where  $\epsilon$  is an arbitrary positive constant. The processing volume of the i-th job of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  is equal to  $\epsilon s_{crit}$ . For level 1, we construct n jobs forming the set  $\mathcal{J}_1 \subset \mathcal{J}$ . The i-th job of level 1, with  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , has a release time of  $i\epsilon + \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} L_j$ , a deadline of  $i\epsilon + \sum_{j=1}^{i} L_j$ , and a processing volume of  $l_i = L_i a_{max} - a_i$ . From now on we will also use the term gap to refer to the intervals where jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1$  can be executed. More specifically, gap  $g_i$  is the interval defined by the release time and the deadline of the i-th job of  $\mathcal{J}_1$ . Finally, there is only one job  $J_0$  of level 0. It has a release time of 0, a deadline of  $(n+1)\epsilon + \sum_{i=1}^n L_i$  and a processing volume of  $B = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i/2$ . Figure 2.1 depicts a small example of the above construction.

Note that  $\mathcal{I}_S$  is tree-structured. We set the cost of a wake-up operation equal to  $C = a_{max}$ . The power function is defined as follows:

$$P(s) = \begin{cases} a_{max}, & 0 \le s \le a_{max}, \\ \frac{4}{9}s + \frac{5}{9}a_{max}, & a_{max} < s \le 10a_{max}, \\ 2s - 15a_{max}, & 10a_{max} < s. \end{cases}$$

It is easy to verify that P is convex and continuous, that  $s_{crit}=10a_{max}$ , and that  $P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}=1/2$ . For the sake of simplicity we assume that the processor is in

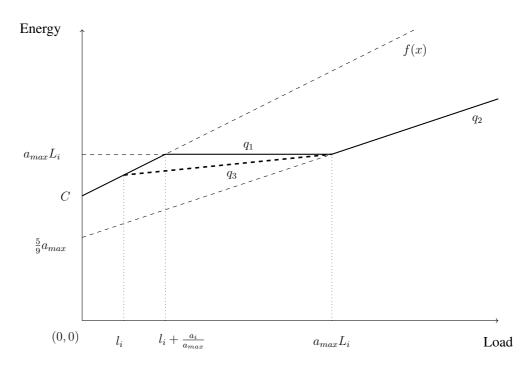


Figure 2.2: Energy consumption in gap  $g_i$  as a function of the load executed in  $g_i$ .

the active state just before the first job gets executed. This is no loss of generality since we can just add the cost of one extra wake-up operation to all the energy consumptions.

Before formally proving Theorem 1, we discuss the intuition and the main idea of our reduction. For every gap  $q_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ , we consider functions of the energy consumed in  $g_i$  depending on the load x executed in the gap, see Figure 2.2. Function  $f(x) = C + (P(s_{crit})/s_{crit})x$  represents the optimal energy consumption in  $q_i$  assuming that the processor transitions to the sleep state in the gap. This consumption does not depend on the gap length, and thus the function is the same for all the gaps. Next consider the energy consumption  $h_i(x)$  in  $q_i$ assuming that the processor remains in the active state throughout the gap. This consumption depends on the required speed and, using the definition of P(s), is given by an arrangement of three lines. More specifically,  $h_i(x) = a_{max}L_i$  for  $x \in [0, a_{max}L_i]$  (cf.  $q_1$  in Figure 2.2),  $h_i(x) = ((4/9) \cdot (x/L_i) + (5/9)a_{max}) \cdot L_i$ for  $x \in (a_{max}L_i, 10a_{max}L_i]$  (shown as  $q_2$ ), and  $h_i(x) = (2(x/L_i) - 15a_{max}) \cdot L_i$  for x in  $(10a_{max}L_i, +\infty)$  (not depicted). Function  $h_i(x)$  depends on the gap length  $L_i$ . Hence, in general, the functions  $h_i(x)$ , with  $1 \le i \le n$ , are different for the various gaps. For any gap  $g_i$ , the optimal energy consumption, with respect to the load executed in it, is given by the lower envelope of f and  $h_i$ , represented by the solid line segements in Figure 2.2. Let  $LE_i(x) = \min\{f(x), h_i(x)\}$  denote this

lower envelope function.

Assume now that  $b_i$  units of  $J_0$ 's load are executed in gap  $g_i$ . Then in  $g_i$  an energy of  $\mathrm{LE}_i(l_i+b_i)$  is consumed. We can rewrite this as  $\mathrm{LE}_i(l_i)+E_i^b(b_i)$ , and in this way charge an energy of  $\mathrm{LE}_i(l_i)$  to the load  $l_i$  and an energy of  $E_i^b(b_i)$  to the load  $b_i$ , We have  $E_i^b(b_i)=LE_i(l_i+b_i)-LE_i(l_i)$ . Observe that  $\mathrm{LE}_i(l_i)$  is the least possible energy expended for gap  $g_i$  and that it is attained for  $b_i=0$  when  $E_i^b(b_i)=0$ . Since the  $\mathrm{LE}_i(l_i)$  energy units charged to the  $l_i$ 's depend only on the gaps and  $l_i$ 's themselves, the goal of any algorithm is to minimize  $\sum_{i=1}^n E_i^b(b_i)$  subject to the constraint  $\sum_{i=1}^n b_i=B$ . In other words, the goal is to distribute the B load units to the gaps  $g_i$ ,  $1\leq i\leq n$ , in a way minimizing the energy charged to them.

The average energy consumption per load unit for the  $b_i$ 's corresponds to the slope of the line passing through  $(l_i, LE_i(l_i))$  and  $(l_i+b_i, LE_i(l_i+b_i))$ . The key idea of the transformation is that this slope gets minimized when  $l_i + b_i = a_{max}L_i$  or, equivalently, when  $b_i = a_i$ . This minimum possible attainable slope is  $1/(2a_{max})$ , which is independent of the respective gap  $g_i$ . The thick dashed line denoted by  $q_3$  in Figure 2.2 is exactly this line passing through  $(l_i, LE_i(l_i))$  and  $(l_i + b_i, LE_i(l_i + b_i))$ , when  $b_i = a_i$ .

It follows that the total energy charged to the B load units of  $J_0$  is minimized when each  $b_i$  is either 0 or  $a_i$ . Calculations show that in this case the average energy consumption per load unit is minimized to  $1/(2a_{max})$  and hence the total energy charged to the load of  $J_0$ , is  $B/(2a_{max})$ . If there exists at least one gap  $g_i$  with  $0 < b_i < a_i$  or  $b_i > a_i$ , then by our construction the slope of the line passing through  $(l_i, \mathrm{LE}_i(l_i))$  and  $(l_i + b_i, \mathrm{LE}_i(l_i + b_i))$  is greater than  $1/(2a_{max})$  which implies that the average energy charged to the load of  $J_0$  is strictly greater than  $1/(2a_{max})$ , and in turn the total energy consumption is strictly greater than  $B/(2a_{max})$ .

Formally, our reduction satisfies the following lemma, establishing Theorem 1.

**Lemma 1.** There exists a feasible schedule for  $\mathcal{I}_S$  that consumes energy of at most  $5(n+1)\epsilon a_{max} + nC + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^n l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}}$  if and only if A of  $\mathcal{I}_P$  admits a partition.

Proof. [of Lemma 1] ( $\Leftarrow$ ) Assume that A in  $\mathcal{I}_P$  admits a partition. We show how to construct a feasible schedule for  $\mathcal{I}_S$  with an energy consumption of exactly  $5(n+1)\epsilon a_{max} + nC + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^n l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}}$ . Let A' be the respective subset in the solution of  $\mathcal{I}_P$ , and assume that |A'| = m. Schedule each job of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  at a speed of  $s_{crit}$ . This fills the respective execution interval of the job. The total energy consumed by all the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  is  $(n+1)\epsilon P(s_{crit}) = 5(n+1)\epsilon a_{max}$ . Next, in the gaps  $g_i$  such that  $a_i \in A'$ , execute  $J_0$  and the respective jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1$ . We will show that this can be done in a balanced way, so that all the processing volume gets executed at a constant speed of  $a_{max}$ . We first observe that any job of  $\mathcal{J}_1$  alone has a density less than  $a_{max}$  in its execution interval. It therefore remains to show

that the total density of the jobs  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_1$ , with  $a_i \in A'$ , and  $J_0$ , restricted to the gaps  $g_i$  with  $a_i \in A'$ , is  $a_{max}$ . This density is

$$\frac{\sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} l_{i} + B}{\sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i}} = \frac{a_{max} \sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i} - B + B}{\sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i}} = a_{max},$$

as claimed. Finally, we run the jobs  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_1$ , with  $a_i \notin A'$ , at a speed of  $s_{crit} = 10a_{max}$  starting directly at their release time. We then transition the processor to the sleep state for the rest of the respective gap. This is feasible because  $(L_i a_{max} - a_i)/(10a_{max}) < L_i$ . Therefore, the energy expended for  $J_0$ , the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_1$  and the wake-up operations is equal to

$$P(a_{max}) \cdot \sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i} + P(s_{crit}) \cdot \sum_{i:a_{i} \notin A'} \frac{l_{i}}{s_{crit}} + (n - m)C = a_{max} \sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_{i} \notin A'} l_{i} + (n - m)C.$$

It thus suffices to show that

$$mC + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} = a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i,$$

which is equivalent to

$$ma_{max} + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} - \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2}a_{max} \sum_{i:a:\in A'} L_i.$$

The latter equation holds true because  $a_{max} \sum_{i:a: \in A'} L_i = 2a_{max}m - B + B/a_{max}$ .

 $(\Rightarrow)$  Assume now that no solution to  $\mathcal{I}_P$  exists. That is, for all subsets  $A'\subseteq A$ , it holds that  $\sum_{a_i\in A'}a_i\neq\sum_{a_i\in A\setminus A'}a_i$ . We will show that an optimal schedule for  $\mathcal{I}_S$  consumes energy strictly greater than  $5(n+1)\epsilon a_{max}+nC+\frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^n l_i+\frac{B}{2a_{max}}$ . We first argue that there exists an optimal schedule that executes the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  during their whole execution intervals at a speed of  $s_{crit}$ . So let  $\mathcal{S}$  be any optimal schedule. If no portion of  $J_0$  is processed during the execution intervals of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_2$ , there is nothing to show. If a portion of  $J_0$  is executed in such an interval I, then we can modify  $\mathcal{S}$  without increasing the total energy consumption: In I an average speed higher than  $s_{crit}$  must be used. In the schedule there must exist a gap  $g_i$  in which (a) the processor transitions to the sleep state or (b) an average speed less than  $s_{crit}$  is used. In the first case we execute a portion of  $J_0$  originally scheduled in I at speed  $s_{crit}$  in  $g_i$ . This can be done immediately before

the processor transitions to the sleep state. The total energy does not increase. In the second case we process a portion of  $J_0$  in  $g_i$  by slightly raising the processor speed up to a value of at most  $s_{crit}$ . By convexity of the power function, the modified schedule consumes a strictly smaller amount of energy. These schedule modifications can be repeated until the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  are processed exclusively in their execution intervals.

In the following, let S be an optimal schedule in which the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_2$  are executed at speed  $s_{crit}$  in their execution intervals, incurring an energy of  $5(n+1)\epsilon a_{max}$ . It remains to show that the energy consumed by the wake-up operations, the processing of  $J_0$  and of the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_1$  is strictly greater than  $nC + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^n l_i + \frac{B}{2a}$ .

Assume that S executes  $b_i$  units of  $J_0$ 's processing volume in gap  $g_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ . It holds that  $\sum_{i=1}^n b_i = B$ . For each gap there is a lower bound threshold on the processing volume required so that it is worthwhile not to transition the processor to the sleep state in between. We argue that, for gap  $g_i$ , this threshold is  $l_i + a_i/a_{max}$ : The energy consumed in  $g_i$  if jobs are processed at speed  $s_{crit}$  and a transition to the sleep state is made equals

$$C + \frac{1}{2} \left( l_i + \frac{a_i}{a_{max}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} 2a_{max} + \frac{1}{2} a_{max} L_i - \frac{1}{2} a_i + \frac{1}{2} \frac{a_i}{a_{max}} = a_{max} L_i.$$

If no transition to the sleep state is made, the energy consumption is

$$L_i \cdot P\left(\frac{l_i + a_i/a_{max}}{L_i}\right) = L_i \cdot P\left(a_{max} - \frac{a_i - a_i/a_{max}}{L_i}\right) = a_{max}L_i,$$

which is the same value.

Let  $A' \subseteq A$  contain the  $a_i$ 's such that  $b_i \ge a_i/a_{max}$ , and let again |A'| = m. We assume that the processing volume handled in the  $g_i$ 's, with  $a_i \in A'$ , is executed at a uniform speed equal to

$$\frac{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} (l_i + b_i)}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i}.$$

This might not be feasible but, due to the convexity of the power function, the resulting energy consumption is in no case higher than the energy consumption of the original schedule S. Hence in the gaps  $g_i$  with  $a_i \in A'$  the energy consumption

is at least

$$\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i \cdot P\left(\frac{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} (l_i + b_i)}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i}\right)$$

$$= \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i \cdot P\left(a_{max} + \frac{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i}\right). \tag{2.1}$$

In the gaps  $g_i$  with  $a_i \notin A'$ , the processor executes jobs at speed  $s_{crit}$  and transitions to the sleep state. In these gaps the total energy consumption is

$$(n-m)C + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} (l_i + b_i).$$
 (2.2)

We have to prove that the total energy consumption of (2.1) and (2.2) is strictly greater than  $nC + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}}$ . Thus we have to show that

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < -mC + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} l_i + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} b_i + \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i \cdot P\left(a_{max} + \frac{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i}\right),$$

which is equivalent to

$$mC + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} l_{i} + \frac{B}{2a_{max}}$$

$$< \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_{i} \notin A'} b_{i} + \sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i} \cdot P\left(a_{max} + \frac{\sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} b_{i} - \sum_{a_{i} \in A'} a_{i}}{\sum_{i:a_{i} \in A'} L_{i}}\right).$$

We consider two distinct cases.

Case (1): Suppose that  $\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i \leq \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i$ . Since in this case the argument of P in the above inequality is at most  $a_{\max}$ , we have to show

$$ma_{max} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} l_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} b_i + a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i.$$

Substituting  $l_i$  we get

$$ma_{max} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i: a_i \notin A'} b_i + \frac{1}{2} a_{max} \sum_{i: a_i \in A'} L_i.$$

We then substitute  $L_i$  and have

$$-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i: a_i \notin A'} b_i - \frac{1}{2} \frac{a_{max} - 1}{a_{max}} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i,$$

which is equivalent to

$$\frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i: a_i \notin A'} b_i + \frac{1}{2a_{max}} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i.$$

If  $\sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} b_i = 0$ , then  $\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i = B$ . Since by our assumption  $\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i \neq B$ , it must be the case that  $B = \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i < \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i$  and the inequality follows

If on the other hand  $\sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} b_i = X > 0$ , we have  $\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i = B - X \le \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i$ , and we wish to show

$$\frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2}X + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} - \frac{X}{2a_{max}}.$$

The above holds for any X > 0 and  $a_{max} \ge 2$ .

Case (2): Suppose that  $\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i > \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i$ . Let  $\sum_{i:a_i \notin A'} b_i = X \ge 0$ . It follows that  $\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} b_i = B - X > \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i$ . We wish to show that

$$mC + \frac{1}{2}a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{2}X$$

$$+ \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i \cdot P\left(a_{max} + \frac{B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i} - \frac{X}{\sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i}\right).$$

Since  $(4/9)s + (5/9)a_{max} \le 2s - 15a_{max}$  for any  $s \ge 10a_{max}$ , and the argument of P in the above inequality is strictly greater than  $a_{max}$ , we may use the middle branch of the power function. The inequality then becomes

$$mC + \frac{1}{2}a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}}$$

$$< \frac{1}{2}X + a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i + \frac{4}{9}(B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i) - \frac{4}{9}X,$$

which is equivalent to

$$mC - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{18}X + \frac{1}{2}a_{max} \sum_{i:a_i \in A'} L_i + \frac{4}{9}(B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i).$$

By substituting  $L_i$ , we get

$$-\frac{1}{2}\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{18}X - \frac{1}{2}\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i + \frac{\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i}{2a_{max}} + \frac{4}{9}(B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i),$$

or equivalently,

$$\frac{B}{2a_{max}} < \frac{1}{18}X + \frac{\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i}{2a_{max}} + \frac{4}{9}(B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i).$$

It suffices to show that  $B/(2a_{max}) < (\sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i)/(2a_{max}) + (4/9)(B - \sum_{a_i \in A'} a_i)$ , which holds for  $a_{max} \ge 2$ . The proof is complete.

We next present two lower bounds that hold true for all algorithms, independently of their running times. We exploit properties of schedules but do not take into account their construction time. Again, formally a schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  for a job set  $\mathcal{J}$  is an  $s_{crit}$ -schedule if any job is processed at a speed of at least  $s_{crit}$ .

**Theorem 2.** Let A be an algorithm that computes  $s_{crit}$ -schedules for any job instance. Then A does not achieve an approximation factor smaller than 2, for general convex power functions.

Proof. Let  $\epsilon$ , where  $0<\epsilon<1$ , be an arbitrary constant. We show that A cannot achieve an approximation factor smaller than  $2-\epsilon$ . Set  $\epsilon'=\epsilon/7$ . Fix an arbitrary critical speed  $s_{crit}>0$  and associated power  $P(s_{crit})>0$ . Let  $P(0)=\epsilon'P(s_{crit})$ . We define a power function P(s) for which  $s_{crit}$  is indeed the critical speed. Function P(s) is piecewise linear. In the interval  $[0,\epsilon's_{crit}]$  it is given by the line passing through the points (0,P(0)) and  $(\epsilon's_{crit},(1+\epsilon')P(0))$ . In the interval  $(\epsilon's_{crit},s_{crit})$  it is defined by the line through  $(\epsilon's_{crit},(1+\epsilon')P(0))$  and  $(s_{crit},P(s_{crit}))$ . This line has a slope of  $(P(s_{crit})-(1+\epsilon)P(0))/((1-\epsilon')s_{crit})$ . For  $s\geq s_{crit}$ , P(s) is given by the line  $P(s_{crit})s/s_{crit}$ . In summary,

$$P(s) = \begin{cases} P(0)(\frac{s}{s_{crit}} + 1), & s \leq \epsilon' s_{crit}, \\ \frac{P(s_{crit}) - (1 + \epsilon')P(0)}{1 - \epsilon'}(\frac{s}{s_{crit}} - 1) + P(s_{crit}), & \epsilon' s_{crit} < s < s_{crit}, \\ P(s_{crit}) \frac{s}{s_{crit}}, & s_{crit} \leq s. \end{cases}$$

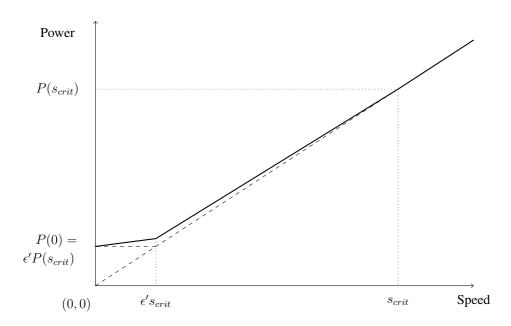


Figure 2.3: The power function P(s).

This power function is increasing and convex because the three slopes form a strictly increasing sequence, by our choice of  $\epsilon'$ . Furthermore,  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest value minimizing P(s)/s.

We specify a job sequence. We first define three jobs  $J_1, J_2$  and  $J_3$  with the following characteristics. Let L>0 be an arbitrary constant. Job  $J_1$  has a processing volume of  $v_1=\delta L s_{crit}$ , where  $\delta=(\epsilon')^2/2$ , and can be executed in the interval  $I_1=[0,\delta L)$ , i.e.  $r_1=0$  and  $d_1=\delta L$ . The second job  $J_2$  has a processing volume of  $v_2=\epsilon' L s_{crit}$  and can be processed in  $I_2=[\delta L,(1+\delta)L)$  so that  $r_2=\delta L$  and  $d_2=(1+\delta)L$ . The third job  $J_3$  is similar to the first one with  $v_3=\delta L s_{crit}$ . The job can be executed in  $I_3=[(1+\delta)L,(1+2\delta)L)$ . i.e.  $r_3=(1+\delta)L$  and  $d_3=(1+2\delta)L$ . The three intervals  $I_1,I_2$  and  $I_3$  are disjoint, and each of the three jobs can be feasibly scheduled using a speed of  $s_{crit}$ . Let C=LP(0) be the energy of a wake-up operation.

We analyze the energy consumption of A and an optimal solution, assuming for the moment that the processor is in the active state at time 0. First consider the energy consumption of A. Suppose that A processes some job at a speed higher than  $s_{crit}$ . Since P(s) is linear for  $s \geq s_{crit}$ , we can reduce the speed to  $s_{crit}$  without increasing the processing energy needed for the job. The speed reduction only reduces the time while the processor does not execute jobs and thus the idle energy of the schedule. Hence we may analyze A assuming that all the three jobs are processed at speed  $s_{crit}$ . Jobs  $J_1$  and  $J_3$  each consume an energy of  $\delta LP(s_{crit})$ . In  $I_2$  job  $J_2$  is processed for  $v_2/s_{crit} = \epsilon' L$  time units. During the remaining time

 $L - \epsilon' L = (1 - \epsilon') L$  time units the processor is idle. Since  $C > (1 - \epsilon') L P(0)$ , it is not worthwhile to power down and the processor should remain in the active state. Hence A's energy consumption is at least

$$2\delta LP(s_{crit}) + \epsilon' LP(s_{crit}) + (1 - \epsilon')LP(0) > L(\epsilon' P(s_{crit}) + (1 - \epsilon')P(0))$$
  
=  $(2 - \epsilon')LP(0)$ .

The last equation holds because  $\epsilon' = P(0)/P(s_{crit})$ .

In an optimal solution jobs  $J_1$  and  $J_3$  must also be executed at speed  $s_{crit}$ . However  $J_2$  can be processed using speed  $v_2/L = \epsilon' s_{crit}$  in  $I_2$  so that the energy consumption for the job is  $LP(\epsilon' s_{crit}) = (1 + \epsilon') LP(0)$ . Hence the optimum power consumption is upper bounded by

$$2\delta LP(s_{crit}) + (1 + \epsilon')LP(0) = (\epsilon')^2 LP(s_{crit}) + (1 + \epsilon')LP(0)$$
  
= (1 + 2\epsilon')LP(0).

The last equality holds again because  $\epsilon' = P(0)/P(s_{crit})$ .

Now assume that the processor is in the sleep state initially and a wake-up operation must be performed at time 0. In order to deal with this extra cost of C, we repeat the above job sequence  $k = \lceil 1/\epsilon' \rceil$  times. In the i-th repetition,  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , there exist three jobs  $J_{i1}$ ,  $J_{i2}$  and  $J_{i3}$  with processing volumes  $v_{ij} = v_j$ .  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ . The i-th repetition starts at time  $t_i = (i-1)(1+2\delta)L$ . For this job sequence the ratio of the energy consumed by A to that of an optimal solution is greater than  $\frac{k(2-\epsilon')LP(0)}{C+k(1+2\epsilon')LP(0)} \geq \frac{2-\epsilon'}{1+3\epsilon'} > 2-\epsilon$ . The first inequality holds because  $C/k \leq \epsilon' LP(0)$ , and the second one follows because  $\epsilon' = \epsilon/7$ .

For the problem instance defined in the above proof,  $s_{crit}$ -schedules minimize the processing energy. We obtain:

**Corollary 1.** Let A be an algorithm that, for any job instance, computes a schedule minimizing the processing energy. Then A does not achieve an approximation factor smaller than 2, for general convex power functions.

### 2.2 A 4/3-approximation algorithm

We develop a polynomial time 4/3-approximation algorithm, for general convex power functions. As we will see, the algorithm is an instance of a more general algorithmic framework.

### 2.2.1 Description of the algorithm

Our general algorithm combines YDS and BCD while making crucial use of a new, specific speed level  $s_0$  that determines when to switch from YDS to BCD. For varying  $s_0$ ,  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ , we obtain a family of algorithms  $ALG(s_0)$ . The best choice of  $s_0$  depends on the power function. In order to achieve a 4/3-approximation for general convex power functions, we choose  $s_0$  such that  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ .

We first argue that our speed level  $s_0$ , satisfying  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ , is well defined. Speed  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest value minimizing P(s)/s, see [39]. Speed  $s_{crit}$  is well defined if P(s)/s does not always decrease, for s>0. If P(s)/s always decreases, then by scheduling each job at infinite speed, or the maximum allowed speed, one obtains trivial optimal schedules. We therefore always assume that there exists a finite speed  $s_{crit}$ .

Consider the line  $f(s) = P(s_{crit})s/s_{crit}$  with slope  $P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$  passing through (0,0). This line meets the power function P(s) at point  $(s_{crit}, P(s_{crit}))$ , see Figure 2.4. In fact f(s) is the tangent to P(s) at  $s_{crit}$  (assuming that P(s) is differentiable at  $s_{crit}$ ) since otherwise  $P(s_{crit}+\epsilon)/(s_{crit}+\epsilon) < P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ , for some  $\epsilon>0$ , and  $s_{crit}$  would not be the true critical speed. Moreover, P(s) is strictly above f(s) in the interval  $(0,s_{crit})$ , i.e. P(s)>f(s) for all  $s\in(0,s_{crit})$ , because  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest value minimizing P(s)/s. Next consider the line  $g(s)=\frac{4}{3}f(s)=\frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})s/s_{crit}$ . We have g(s)>f(s), for all s>0, and hence g(s) intersects P(s), for some speed in the range  $(0,s_{crit})$ . Our speed  $s_0$  is chosen as this value satisfying  $g(s_0)=P(s_0)$ , and therefore  $P(s_0)/s_0=\frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . We remark that g(s) intersects P(s) only once in  $(0,s_{crit})$  because P(s) is convex and  $g(s_{crit})>f(s_{crit})=P(s_{crit})$ .

In the following we present  $ALG(s_0)$ , for  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ . Let  $J_1, \ldots, J_n$  be the jobs to be processed. The scheduling horizon is  $[r_{\min}, d_{\max})$ , where  $r_{\min} = \min_{1 \le i \le n} r_i$  is the earliest release time and  $d_{\max} = \max_{1 \le i \le n} d_i$  is the latest deadline of any job.  $ALG(s_0)$  operates in two phases.

**Description of Phase 1:** In Phase 1 the algorithm executes YDS and identifies job sets to be processed at speeds higher than  $s_0$  according to this strategy. For completeness we describe YDS, which works in rounds. At the beginning of a round R, let  $\mathcal J$  be the set of unscheduled jobs and H be the available scheduling horizon. Initially, prior to the first round,  $\mathcal J = \{J_1, \ldots, J_n\}$  and  $H = [r_{\min}, d_{\max})$ . During the round R YDS identifies an interval  $I_{\max}$  of maximum density. The density  $\Delta(I)$  of an interval I = [t, t') is defined as  $\Delta(I) = \sum_{J_i \in S(I)} v_i/(t'-t)$ , where  $S(I) = \{J_i \in \mathcal J \mid [r_i, d_i) \subseteq I\}$  is the set of jobs to be processed in I. Given a maximum density interval  $I_{\max} = [t, t')$ , YDS schedules the jobs of  $S(I_{\max})$  at speed  $\Delta(I_{\max})$  in that interval according to the Earliest-Deadline-First

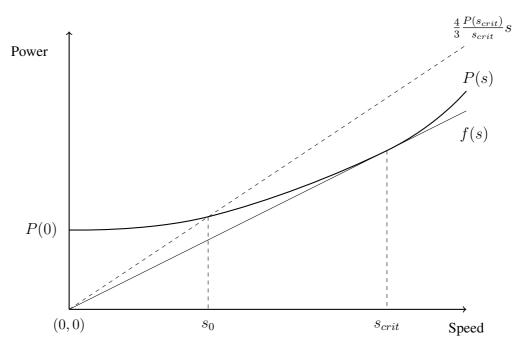


Figure 2.4: The functions P(s), f(s) and g(s).

(EDF) discipline. Then  $S(I_{\max})$  is deleted from  $\mathcal{J}$ , and  $I_{\max}$  is removed from H. More specifically, for any unscheduled job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}$  with either  $r_i \in I_{\max}$  or  $d_i \in I_{\max}$  we set the new release time to  $r_i' = t'$  or the new deadline to  $d_i' = t$ , respectively. Finally, considering the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$ , all release times and deadlines of value at least t' are reduced by t' - t.

Algorithm  $ALG(s_0)$  executes scheduling rounds of YDS while  $\mathcal{J} \neq \emptyset$ , and  $\Delta(I_{\max}) > s_0$ , i.e. jobs are scheduled at speeds higher than  $s_0$ . At the end of Phase 1, let  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS} \subseteq \{J_1,\ldots,J_n\}$  be the set of jobs scheduled according to YDS. Considering the original time horizon  $[r_{\min},d_{\max})$ , let  $I_1,\ldots,I_l$  be the sequence of disjoint, non-overlapping intervals in which the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  are scheduled. These intervals are the portions of  $[r_{\min},d_{\max})$  used by the YDS schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ . Figure 2.5 depicts an example consisting of five maximum density intervals  $I_{\max}^j$ ,  $j=1,\ldots,5$ , forming an interval sequence  $I_1,I_2$ . The height of an interval  $I_{\max}^j$ , corresponds to the density  $\Delta(I_{\max}^j)$ . Given  $I_1,\ldots,I_l$ , let  $I_j=[t_j,t_j')$ , where  $1\leq j\leq l$ . We have  $t_j'\leq t_{j+1}$ , for  $j=1,\ldots,l-1$ . We remark that every job of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  is completely scheduled in exactly one interval  $I_j$ .

**Description of Phase 2:** In Phase  $2ALG(s_0)$  constructs a schedule for the set  $\mathcal{J}_0 = \{J_1, \ldots, J_n\} \setminus \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  of unscheduled jobs, integrating the partial schedule of Phase 1. The schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  uses a uniform speed of  $s_0$  and is computed by properly invoking BCD. Algorithm BCD takes as input a set of jobs, each specified



Figure 2.5: Five intervals  $I_{\max}^j$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, 5$ , that form  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ .

by a release time, a deadline and a processing time. The given processor has an active state and a sleep state. In the active state it consumes 1 energy unit per time unit, even if no job is currently executed. A wake-up operation requires L energy units. BCD computes an optimal schedule for the given job set, minimizing energy consumption.

We construct a job set  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  to which BCD is applied. Initially, we set  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD} := \emptyset$ . For each  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  we introduce a job  $J_i'$  of processing time  $v_i' = v_i/s_0$  because in a speed- $s_0$  schedule  $J_i$  has to be processed for  $v_i/s_0$  time units. The execution interval of  $J_i'$  is the same as that of  $J_i$ , i.e.  $r_i' = r_i$  and  $d_i' = d_i$ . We add  $J_i'$  to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . In order to ensure that the jobs  $J_i'$  are not processed in the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ , we introduce a job  $J(I_j)$  for each such interval  $I_j = [t_j, t_j'), 1 \le j \le l$ . Job  $J(I_j)$  has a processing time of  $t_j' - t_j$ , which is the length of  $I_j$ , a release time of  $t_j$  and a deadline of  $t_j'$ . Note that by construction, each job  $J(I_j), 1 \le j \le l$ , has to be executed throughout  $I_j$ . These jobs  $J(I_j), 1 \le j \le l$ , are also added to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ .

Using algorithm BCD, we compute an optimal schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ , assuming that a wake-up operation of the processor incurs L=C/P(0) energy units. Loosely speaking, we normalize energy by P(0) so that, whenever the processor is active and even executes jobs, 1 energy unit per time unit is consumed. Let  $\mathcal{S}_{BCD}$  be the schedule obtained. In a final step we modify  $\mathcal{S}_{BCD}$ : Whenever a job of  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  is processed, the speed is set to  $s_0$ . Whenever the processor is active but idle, the speed is s=0. The wake-up operations are as specified in  $\mathcal{S}_{BCD}$  but incur a cost of C. In the intervals  $I_1,\ldots,I_l$  we replace the jobs  $J(I_j)$ ,  $1\leq l\leq l$ , by YDS schedules for the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ . This schedule is output by our algorithm. A pseudo-code description is given in Figure 2.6. Obviously,  $ALG(s_0)$  has polynomial running time.

**Theorem 3.** Setting  $s_0$  such that  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ ,  $ALG(s_0)$  achieves an approximation factor of 4/3, for general convex power functions.

One remark is in order here. Algorithm BCD assumes that time is slotted and all processing times, release times and deadlines are integers. This is no loss of generality if problem instances, in a computer, are encoded using rational numbers. If one insists on working with real numbers, in Phase 2 of  $ALG(s_0)$  BCD

### Algorithm $ALG(s_0)$ :

#### Phase 1:

Let  $\mathcal{J}=\{J_1,\ldots,J_n\}$ . While  $\mathcal{J}\neq\emptyset$  and the maximum density interval  $I_{\max}$  satisfies  $\Delta(I_{\max})>s_0$ , execute YDS. At the end of the phase let  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  be the set of jobs scheduled according to YDS and  $I_1,\ldots,I_l$  be the sequence of intervals used. Let  $\mathcal{J}_0=\{J_1,\ldots,J_n\}\setminus\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ .

#### Phase 2:

Let  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD} = \emptyset$ . For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , add a job  $J_i'$  with processing time  $v_i' = v_i/s_0$ . release time  $r_i' = r_i$  and deadline  $d_i' = d_i$  to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . For each  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq l$ , add a job  $J(I_j)$  with processing time  $t_j' - t_j$ , release time  $t_j$  and deadline  $t_j'$  to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . Compute an optimal schedule  $\mathcal{S}_{BCD}$  for  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  using BCD and assuming that a wake-up operation incurs C/P(0) energy units. In this schedule, set the speed to  $s_0$  whenever a job of  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  is processed. In the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  replace  $J(I_j)$ , for  $1 \leq j \leq l$ , by YDS schedules for  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ .

Figure 2.6: The algorithm  $ALG(s_0)$ , where  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ .

can compute optimal solutions to an arbitrary precision. In this case our algorithm achieves an approximation factor of  $4/3 + \epsilon$ , for any  $\epsilon > 0$ . In the following we assume that the input is encoded using rational numbers.

### 2.2.2 Analysis of the algorithm

We analyze  $ALG(s_0)$  and prove Theorem 3. Let  $\mathcal{J} = \{J_1, \ldots, J_n\}$  denote the set of all jobs to be scheduled. Furthermore, let  $\mathcal{S}_A$  be the schedule constructed by  $ALG(s_0)$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be any feasible schedule for  $\mathcal{J}$  and  $\mathcal{J}' \subseteq \mathcal{J}$  be any subset of the jobs. We say that  $\mathcal{S}$  schedules  $\mathcal{J}'$  according to YDS if, considering the time intervals in which the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'$  are processed, the corresponding partial schedule is identical to the schedule constructed by YDS for  $\mathcal{J}'$ , assuming that YDS starts from an initially empty schedule. In Phase 1  $ALG(s_0)$  schedules job set  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS} \subseteq \mathcal{J}$  according to YDS. Let  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS} \subseteq \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  be the set of jobs that are processed at speeds higher than  $s_{crit}$ . Irani et al. [39] showed that there exists an optimal schedule for the entire job set  $\mathcal{J}$  that schedules  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  according to YDS. In the following let  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  be such an optimal schedule.

For the further analysis we transform  $S_{OPT}$  into a schedule  $S_0$  that will allow us to compare  $S_A$  to  $S_{OPT}$ . Schedule  $S_0$  schedules  $J_{YDS}$  according to YDS and all other jobs at speed  $s_0$ . The schedule has the specific feature that its idle energy does not increase too much, compared to that of  $S_{OPT}$ . We will prove

$$E(\mathcal{S}_A) \le E(\mathcal{S}_0) \le \frac{4}{3}E(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}),$$
 (2.3)

which establishes Theorem 3. The first part of (2.3) holds for any  $s_0$  with  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ . The second part holds for our choice of  $s_0$  as specified in Theorem 3.

**Transforming the optimal schedule:** We describe the algorithm *Trans* that performs the transformation, for any  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ . The transformation consists of four steps. In overview, in the first step, the processor speeds of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  that are originally executed at speeds lower than  $s_0$  are raised to  $s_0$ . Then, in the second step,  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  is scheduled in  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  using YDS. In the third and fourth steps, all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  are scheduled at speed exactly  $s_0$ . In the original schedule some jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  might be processed at speeds higher than  $s_0$ . In order to obtain a feasible schedule, in which all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  are processed using speed  $s_0$ , we may have to resort to times where the processor is idle or in the sleep state in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ .

Step 1: Given  $S_{OPT}$ , Trans first raises processor speeds to  $s_0$ . For any job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0 = \mathcal{J} \setminus \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  that is processed at a speed smaller than  $s_0$ , the speed is raised to  $s_0$ . The processing of  $J_i$  can be done at any time in the intervals reserved for  $J_i$  in  $S_{OPT}$ . This speed increase generates processor idle times. At those times the processor remains in the active state. The state transitions of the schedule are not affected. Let  $S_{0,1}$  be the schedule obtained after this step. We will use this schedule later when analyzing idle energy.

**Step 2:** Next *Trans* schedules  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  according to YDS in the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ . At the beginning of an interval  $I_j = [t_j, t_j')$  a wake-up operation has to be performed if the processor is originally in the sleep state at time  $t_j$ . Similarly, a power-down operation is performed at the end of the interval if the processor is in the sleep state at time  $t_j'$ .

The major part of the transformation consists in scheduling the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  at the remaining times. In the scheduling horizon  $[r_{\min}, d_{\max})$ , let  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$  be the time intervals not covered by  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ , i.e. the sequences  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  and  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$  form a partition of  $[r_{\min}, d_{\max})$ . Within  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$ , let  $T_1, \ldots, T_m$  be the sequence of intervals in which the processor resides in the active state in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  and hence in  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$ . The processor may or may not execute jobs at those times. Each  $T_k$  is a subinterval of some  $I'_j$ , for  $1 \leq k \leq m$  and  $1 \leq j \leq l'$ . An interval  $I'_j$  may contain several  $T_k$  if the processor transitions to the sleep state in between. An interval  $I'_j$  does not contain any  $T_k$  if the processor resides in the sleep state throughout  $I'_j$ . In order to schedule  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$ , Trans performs two passes over the schedule. The speed used for any job of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  is equal to  $s_0$ . In the first pass (Step 3) Trans assigns as much work as possible to the intervals  $T_1, \ldots, T_m$ . In a second pass (Step 4) Trans constructs a feasible schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , resorting to times at which the processor is in the sleep state. Jobs are always scheduled according to the

Earliest Deadline First (EDF) discipline.

**Step 3:** In the first pass *Trans* sweeps over the intervals  $T_1, \ldots, T_m$  and constructs an *EDF schedule* for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , i.e. at any time it schedules a job having the earliest deadline among the available unfinished jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . A job  $J_i$  is available at any time t if  $t \in [r_i, d_i)$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}_{0,3}$  denote the schedule obtained after this step.

The schedule obtained after the first pass might not be feasible in that some jobs are not processed completely. The intervals  $T_1,\ldots,T_m$  might be too short to execute all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  at speed  $s_0$ , considering in particular the times when the jobs are available for processing. In the second pass Trans schedules the remaining work. After the first pass, let  $p_i$  be the total time for which  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  is processed in the current schedule. Let  $\delta_i = v_i/s_0 - p_i$  be the remaining time for which  $J_i$  has to be executed.

Step 4: In the second pass Trans considers the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in non-decreasing order of deadlines; ties may be broken arbitrarily. For each  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  with  $\delta_i > 0$ , the following steps are executed. In the current schedule let  $\tau_i$ , where  $\tau_i < d_i$ , be the last point of time such that  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  contains exactly  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute jobs. In a correctness proof given in Lemma 2 we will show that  $\tau_i$  is well defined. We distinguish two cases.

Case (a): If the processor resides in the sleep state throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , then we can easily modify the schedule. Let  $\tau_i'$ , where  $\tau_i' < \tau_i$ , be the most recent time when the processor transitions to the sleep state. In Lemma 2 we will also prove that  $\tau_i' \geq r_i$ . Trans modifies the schedule by processing  $J_i$  in the interval  $[\tau_i', \tau_i' + \delta_i)$ ; then the processor is transitioned to the sleep state.

Case (b): If the processor resides in the active state at any time in  $[\tau_i, d_i]$ , then Trans constructs an EDF schedule for the remaining work of  $J_i$  and the work of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  currently processed in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . Formally, *Trans* constructs a small problem instance W representing the work of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  to be done in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . For each job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_0$ that is currently processed for  $p'_k$  time units in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , Trans adds a job  $J'_k$  of processing volume  $v'_k = p'_k s_0$  to  $\mathcal{W}$ . The job's release time and deadline are the same as those of  $J_k$ , i.e.  $r'_k = r_k$  and  $d'_k = d_k$ . If  $\mathcal{W}$  already contains a job  $J'_i$ associated with  $J_i$ , we increase  $v'_i$  by  $\delta_i s_0$ . Otherwise a new job  $J'_i$  of processing volume  $v'_i = \delta_i s_0$ , release time  $r'_i = r_i$  and deadline  $d'_i = d_i$  is added to  $\mathcal{W}$ . Trans then generates an *EDF* schedule for W in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , ignoring the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ that may be contained in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . Again, in Lemma 2 we will show that this is always possible. In the modified schedule the processor executes jobs throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i]$  and any wake-up operations performed within the interval are canceled. However, a wake-up operation must be performed at time  $\tau_i$  if the processor is in the sleep state immediately before time  $\tau_i$ . Similarly, the processor powers down at the end of  $[\tau_i, d_i]$  if the processor is in the sleep state at time  $d_i$ .

A summary of *Trans* is given in Figure 2.7.

#### **Algorithm Trans:**

- 1. Given  $S_{OPT}$ , for any job of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  processed at a speed smaller than  $s_0$ , raise the speed to  $s_0$ . Let  $S_{0,1}$  be the resulting schedule.
- 2. In  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  schedule  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  according to YDS. Let  $T_1, \ldots, T_m$  be the sequence of intervals within  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$ , in which the processor resides in the active state in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ .
- 3. In  $T_1, \ldots, T_m$  construct an *EDF* schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  using speed  $s_0$ . For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , let  $p_i$  be the time for which  $J_i$  is processed and  $\delta_i = v_i/s_0 p_i$ .
- 4. Consider jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in non-decreasing order of deadlines. For each  $J_i$  with  $\delta_i > 0$ , execute the following steps. In the current schedule  $\mathcal{S}$ , let  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  be the shortest interval containing exactly  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute jobs.

If the processor is in the sleep state throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , schedule  $J_i$  in  $[\tau'_i, \tau'_i + \delta_i)$ , where  $\tau'_i$  is the most recent time before  $\tau_i$  at which the processor powers down.

If the processor is in the active state at some time in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , then for any  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_0$  that is processed for  $p_k' > 0$  time units in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , add an entry  $(J_k', r_k, d_k, v_k')$  with  $v_k' = p_k' s_0$  to  $\mathcal{W}$ . If  $\mathcal{W}$  contains an entry for  $J_i$ , increase  $v_i'$  by  $\delta_i s_0$ ; otherwise add an entry  $(J_i', r_i, d_i, v_i')$  with  $v_i' = \delta_i s_0$ . Construct an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{W}$  in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , ignoring the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  where  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  is scheduled.

Figure 2.7: The algorithm *Trans*.

The following lemma shows correctness of *Trans*.

**Lemma 2.** Trans constructs a feasible schedule  $S_0$  in which all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$  are completely scheduled.

*Proof.* All jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  are feasibly and completely scheduled in  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ . Therefore, it suffices to show that *Trans* constructs a feasible and complete schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . For ease of exposition we now black out  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  in the scheduling horizon since these intervals are not used in Steps 3 and 4 of *Trans*. Similarly, we ignore  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ . In the condensed time horizon, consisting of  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$ , let  $r_i$  and  $d_i$  denote the release time and deadline of any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ . By the definition of Phase 1 of  $ALG(s_0)$ , in the condensed time horizon any interval [t, t') has a density of at most  $s_0$ .

We first show that the value  $\tau_i$  can always be feasibly chosen as specified in Step 4 of *Trans*. We number the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in non-decreasing order of deadlines; ties are broken arbitrarily. In this sequence let  $J_i$  be the i-th job,  $1 \leq i \leq |\mathcal{J}_0|$ . In the following, a schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  is referred to as an *EDF schedule for*  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , if at any time when the processor executes a job, it processes one having the earliest deadline among the available unfinished jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . Schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  might not process each job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  completely. We will prove that the following statement holds, for any  $i = 1, \ldots, |\mathcal{J}_0|$ .

(S) Let S be an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in which the first i-1 jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  are processed completely. Then the execution of Step 4 of *Trans* for  $J_i$  yields an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  in which the first i jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  are processed completely.

Lemma 2 then follows because the schedule constructed in Step 3 of *Trans* is an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ .

Let  $\mathcal S$  be an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal J_0$  in which the first i-1 jobs are processed completely. Consider job  $J_i$  with its deadline  $d_i$ . If  $J_i$  is processed for  $p_i=v_i/s_0$  time units, we are done. So suppose  $p_i< v_i/s_0$ , and let  $\delta_i=v_i/s_0-p_i$  be the additional time for which  $J_i$  has to be executed. We first prove the following fact: Let  $I=[\tau,d_i)$  be any time interval in  $\mathcal S$  containing strictly less than  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute jobs. Then in this interval I the processor does not execute any jobs having a deadline after  $d_i$ .

We prove the fact by contradiction. Suppose that in I the processor executes a job whose deadline is after  $d_i$ . The processing of such a job cannot end at time  $d_i$  because  $\mathcal{S}$  is an EDF schedule and  $J_i$  is not completely processed at time  $d_i$ . Let  $\tau'$ , with  $\tau < \tau' < d_i$ , be the earliest time such that in  $[\tau', d_i)$  the processor does not execute jobs having a deadline after  $d_i$ . All the jobs  $J_k$ , with  $k \neq i$ , executed in  $[\tau', d_i)$  have a release time of at least  $\tau'$  because immediately before time  $\tau'$  a job with a deadline after  $d_i$  is processed. By the same argument,  $J_i$  has a release time of at least  $\tau'$ . The total processing volume of  $J_i$  and the jobs  $J_k$ , with  $k \neq i$ , executed in  $[\tau', d_i)$  is at least  $(p + \delta_i)s_0$ , where p is the total time for which jobs are executed in  $[\tau', d_i)$ . However, the latter interval has a length strictly smaller than  $p + \delta_i$  because I contains less than  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute any jobs. Hence the density of  $[\tau', d_i)$  is strictly higher than  $s_0$ , which contradicts the fact that in the scheduling horizon all intervals have a density of at most  $s_0$ .

Using the above fact we can easily show that the value  $\tau_i$  in Step 4 of *Trans* is well defined. Let  $r_0$  be the earliest release time among the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . If in the schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  interval  $[r_0, d_i)$  contained less than  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute any jobs, then by the above fact only jobs with a deadline of at most  $d_i$  can be processed in  $[r_0, d_i)$ . The total processing volume of  $J_i$  and the jobs  $J_k$ , with  $k \neq i$ , executed in  $[r_0, d_i)$  is at least  $(p + \delta_i)s_0$ , where p is the total

time for which jobs are executed in  $[r_0, d_i)$ . We obtain again a contradiction to the fact that the density of  $[r_0, d_i)$  is at most  $s_0$ . Hence  $[r_0, d_i)$  contains at least  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute jobs and a value  $\tau_i$ , with  $\tau_i \geq r_0$ , as specified in Step 4 of *Trans* can be feasibly chosen.

We next analyze the schedule modifications of Step 4. First suppose that the processor is in the sleep state throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , considering the full time horizon given by  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$  and  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_{l'}$ . Then let  $\tau'_i$ , with  $\tau'_i < \tau_i$  be the most recent time when the processor transitions to the sleep state. The processor is in the active state immediately before  $\tau'_i$ . Time  $\tau'_i$  satisfies  $\tau'_i \geq r_i$  because in the original schedule  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  job  $J_i$  was completely scheduled and the processor must be in the active state at some time while  $J_i$  is available for processing. We note that  $\tau'_i$  might coincide with the end of an interval  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq l$ . Job  $J_i$  is now scheduled for the missing  $\delta_i$  time units in  $[\tau'_i, \tau'_i + \delta_i)$ . The modified schedule is an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  because no further job is processed in  $[\tau'_i + \delta_i, d_i)$ .

Next suppose that the processor is in the active state at any time in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , taking again into account the full time horizon. We show that when Step 4 of *Trans* is executed for  $J_i$ , all the work of  $\mathcal{W}$  is completely scheduled in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . Recall that  $\mathcal{S}$  is the schedule prior to the modification. By the choice of  $\tau_i$ , the processor does not execute any jobs at time  $\tau_i$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Choose an  $\epsilon > 0$  such that the processor does not execute jobs in  $[\tau_i, \tau_i + \epsilon)$ . Interval  $[\tau_i + \epsilon, d_i)$  contains less than  $\delta_i$  time units at which the processor does not execute jobs. By the above fact, in  $[\tau_i + \epsilon, d_i)$  and hence in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , only jobs with a deadline of at most  $d_i$  are executed.

Suppose that the execution of Step 4 yielded a schedule  $\mathcal{S}'$  in which  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  does not allocate all the work of  $\mathcal{W}$ . Then there must exist a time in that interval at which no job is executed. Let  $\tau$ , with  $\tau > \tau_i$ , be the earliest time such that the processor executes jobs throughout  $[\tau, d_i)$  in  $\mathcal{S}'$ . We argue that  $\tau < d_i$ , i.e. some job is scheduled until time  $d_i$ : Trans schedules the work  $\mathcal{W}$  in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  according to EDF. Hence at any time when jobs with a deadline smaller than  $d_i$  can be processed, they have preference over the jobs with a deadline equal to  $d_i$ . Thus if some work of  $\mathcal{W}$  is not allocated to  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , the work corresponds to jobs having a deadline of  $d_i$ . These jobs can be feasibly scheduled immediately before time  $d_i$ . Hence  $\tau < d_i$ . Consider the jobs  $J'_k$  of  $\mathcal{W}$  that are executed in  $[\tau, d_i)$  in  $\mathcal{S}'$  or are not completely allocated to  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . All these jobs have a release time of at least  $\tau$  because the processor does not execute any job immediately before time  $\tau$ . Moreover, these jobs have a deadline of at most  $d_i$ . It follows that the total processing volume of these jobs  $J'_k$  and hence of the original jobs  $J_k$  is greater than  $(d_i - \tau)s_0$ , contradicting the fact that  $[\tau, d_i)$  has a density of at most  $s_0$ .

It remains to show that S' is an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . In the interval  $[r_0, \tau_i)$ , schedule S and hence S' are EDF schedules for  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . In  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  both schedules execute jobs having a deadline of at most  $d_i$ . In  $[d_i, d_0)$ , where  $d_0$  denotes the

maximum deadline of any job of  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , jobs with a deadline greater than  $d_i$  are scheduled. Schedule  $\mathcal{S}'$  represents an EDF schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_0$  because (a) *Trans* schedules  $\mathcal{W}$  according to EDF and (b) in  $[d_i, d_0)$  schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  and hence  $\mathcal{S}'$  process the respective workload according to EDF.

**Analyzing energy:** We first analyze idle energy. In Step 1 of *Trans*, when speeds are raised to  $s_0$ , the idle energy increases. We will analyze this increase later. Lemma 3 below implies that Steps 2–4 of *Trans* do not cause a further increase. Recall that  $S_{0,1}$  denotes the schedule obtained after Step 1 of *Trans*. Lemmas 3 and 4 below hold for any speed  $s_0$ , with  $0 \le s_0 \le s_{crit}$ .

### **Lemma 3.** There holds $E_i(S_0) \leq E_i(S_{0,1})$ .

*Proof.* Consider the schedule obtained after Step 3 of *Trans*, which we denote by  $S_{0,3}$ . We will show  $E_i(S_{0,3}) \leq E_i(S_{0,1})$ . The lemma then follows because the scheduling operations of Step 4 do not increase the idle energy: Consider a job  $J_i$  for which Step 4 is executed. If the processor is in the sleep state throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , then *Trans* determines the most recent time  $\tau_i'$  at which the processor transitions to the sleep state. Job  $J_i$  is scheduled in the interval  $[\tau_i', \tau_i' + \delta_i)$ ; then the processor powers down. Neither the number of wake-up operations nor the total time for which the processor is in the active state but does not process jobs increase. If the processor is in the active state at some time in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ , then the *EDF* schedule generated for this interval does not increase the idle energy, either. The processor might have to transition to the active state at time  $\tau_i$ . However, this cancels the subsequent wake-up operation needed to transition the processor to the active state in  $[\tau_i, d_i)$ . Throughout  $[\tau_i, d_i)$  the processor executes jobs and no idle energy is incurred.

In order to prove  $E_i(\mathcal{S}_{0,3}) \leq E_i(\mathcal{S}_{0,1})$  we transform  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  into  $\mathcal{S}_{0,3}$  without increasing the idle energy. Considering the scheduling horizon  $[r_{\min}, d_{\max})$ , we sweep over the schedule  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  from left to right. At any time t,  $r_{\min} \leq t \leq d_{\max}$ , we maintain a schedule  $\mathcal{S}_t$ . To the left of t, i.e. in  $[r_{\min}, t)$ ,  $\mathcal{S}_t$  is identical to  $\mathcal{S}_{0,3}$ . To the right of t, in  $[t, d_{\max})$ , the schedule still has to be transformed. During the transformation we maintain a buffer B that contains, for each job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , an entry  $(J_i, w_i)$  representing the amount of work that is not finished for  $J_i$  in  $\mathcal{S}_t$ . We maintain the invariant that, for any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , the processing volume finished for  $J_i$  in  $\mathcal{S}_t$  plus  $w_i$  is equal to  $v_i$ . Jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  are always completely processed in the current schedule and hence need not be represented in the buffer. Initially, at time  $t = r_{\min}$ , since  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  completely schedules all jobs, B contains an entry  $(J_i, 0)$ , for all  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ . While sweeping over  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$ , we consider the full intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ . In the sequence  $I'_1, \ldots, I'_l$  we only consider the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_m$  in which the processor is active; times at which the processor is in the sleep state can be ignored. Time t is always equal to the beginning of some interval  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq l$ ,

or equal to some time in an interval  $T_j$ ,  $1 \le j \le m$ . Initially, t is set to the beginning of  $I_1$  or  $I_1$ , depending on which of the two intervals occurs earlier in the scheduling horizon. The initial  $S_t$  is  $S_{0,1}$ .

Suppose that we have already constructed a schedule  $\mathcal{S}_t$  up to time t,  $r_{\min} \leq t \leq d_{\max}$ . If t is equal to the starting point of an interval  $I_j = [t_j, t'_j)$ , then we modify the schedule as follows. For any job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  that is processed for  $\delta$  time units using speed s in  $I_j$ , we increase  $w_i$  by  $\delta s$  in the buffer B. Then we schedule the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  to be processed in  $I_j$  according to YDS. Recall that every job in  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  is completely scheduled in exactly one interval  $I_j$ . Next we determine the smallest time t', where  $t' \geq t'_j$ , such that t' is the beginning of an interval  $I_k$ , where  $1 \leq k \leq l$ , or of an interval  $T_k$ , where  $1 \leq k \leq m$ . Time t is set to t' and the modified schedule is the new  $\mathcal{S}_t$ . If no such time t' exists, the transformation is complete.

Next assume that t is a time in some interval  $T_j$ ,  $1 \le j \le m$ . Determine the largest  $\delta$ ,  $\delta > 0$ , such that  $[t, t + \delta) \subseteq T_j$  and the following two properties hold: (1) In  $\mathcal{S}_{0,3}$  throughout  $[t, t + \delta)$  the processor executes the same job  $J_i$  or does not execute any job at all. (2) In  $\mathcal{S}_t$  throughout  $[t, t + \delta)$  the processor executes the same job  $J_k$  or does not execute any job at all. Hence in  $[t, t + \delta)$  the two schedules do not swap jobs. As we consider an interval  $T_j$ , the jobs  $J_i$  and  $J_k$  possibly executed in  $[t, t + \delta)$  belong to  $\mathcal{J}_0$ : by definition any jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  can only be contained in exactly one of the intervals  $I_k$ ,  $1 \le k \le l$ . We have to consider various cases.

Suppose that in  $S_{0,3}$  a job  $J_i$  is executed while in  $S_t$  no job is executed, considering the interval  $[t,t+\delta)$ . Determine the largest  $\epsilon$ , where  $0 \le \epsilon \le \delta$ , such that  $\epsilon s_0 \le w_i$ . In the buffer B we reduce  $J_i$ 's residual processing volume by  $\epsilon s_0$ . Moreover, in  $S_t$  determine the next  $\epsilon' \ge 0$  time units in which a processing volume of  $(\delta - \epsilon)s_0$  is finished for  $J_i$ . We have  $\epsilon' \le \delta$  because in  $S_t$  at any time t' > t jobs of  $S_t$  are processed at a speed of at least  $s_0$ . In these  $\epsilon'$  time units we cancel the processing of  $S_t$  and set the processor speed to 0. Finally, in  $S_t$  we process  $S_t$  units of  $S_t$  using speed  $S_t$ . These schedule modifications do not increase the idle energy because  $S_t$  we obtain a feasible schedule that is equal to  $S_t$  in  $S_t$ 

Next suppose that in  $S_t$  a job  $J_k$  is executed throughout  $[t, t + \delta)$ . If the used speed s is higher than  $s_0$ , then we reduce the speed to  $s_0$  and increase  $w_k$  by  $(s-s_0)\delta$  in the buffer entry  $(J_k, w_k)$ . If  $J_k = J_i$ , we are done. If  $J_k \neq J_i$ , further modifications are required. Again we determine the largest  $\epsilon$ , where  $0 \leq \epsilon \leq \delta$ , such that  $\epsilon s_0 \leq w_i$  and the next  $\epsilon'$  time units in  $S_t$  in which a work volume of  $(\delta - \epsilon)s_0$  is finished for  $J_i$ . Again  $0 \leq \epsilon' \leq \delta$ . We modify  $S_t$  by processing  $J_k$  using speed  $s_0$  at these  $\epsilon'$  time units. This can be feasibly done because  $S_{0,3}$  is an EDF schedule and hence  $d_i \leq d_k$ . The remaining work of  $J_k$  is assigned to B by increasing  $w_k$  by  $(\delta - \epsilon')s_0$ . In  $[t, t + \delta)$ , we schedule  $J_i$  at speed  $s_0$ . To this

end we take  $\epsilon s_0$  processing units from the buffer B and hence reduce  $w_i$ 's value by the corresponding amount. Again the idle energy of the modified schedule has not increased.

Finally, suppose that in  $S_{0,3}$  no job is executed in the interval  $[t, t + \delta)$ . This implies that among the available jobs, which can be feasibly scheduled in this interval, all jobs are finished. As  $S_t$  is identical to  $S_{0,3}$  in  $[r_{\min}, t)$ ,  $S_t$  cannot process any job in  $[t, t + \delta)$  either.

In all the above cases we obtain a (modified) schedule  $\mathcal{S}_t$  that is identical to  $\mathcal{S}_{0,3}$  in  $[r_{\min}, t + \delta)$ . The idle energy has not increased. If  $t + \delta$  is still within the current interval  $T_j$ , we set  $t' = t + \delta$ . Otherwise we determine the smallest t' with  $t' > t + \delta$  such that t' is the beginning of some  $I_j$ , where  $1 \le j \le l$ , or of some  $T_j$ , where  $1 \le j \le m$ . We set t' = t and the current, modified schedule is the new  $\mathcal{S}_t$ . Again, if no such t' exits, the transformation is complete.

The above schedule modifications are repeated until the transformation is finally finished.  $\Box$ 

The next lemma establishes the first part of inequality (2.3).

### **Lemma 4.** There holds $E(S_A) \leq E(S_0)$ .

*Proof.* Given our job instance  $\mathcal{J} = \{J_1, \dots J_n\}$ , let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the class of schedules that process  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  according to YDS and all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0 = \mathcal{J} \setminus \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  using speed  $s_0$ . Both  $\mathcal{S}_A$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$  belong to  $\mathcal{C}$ . We prove that among the schedules of  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{S}_A$  minimizes energy consumption. The lemma then follows.

Consider any  $S \in C$ . Let  $E(\mathcal{J}_{YDS})$  be the energy incurred in processing  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  in the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_l$ . In these intervals no idle energy is incurred. Any job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  is processed for  $v_i/s_0$  time units using speed  $s_0$ . Let T be the total time for which the processor is in the active state but does not process any jobs in S. Furthermore, let k be the number of wake-up operations performed in S. We have

$$E(S) = E(\mathcal{J}_{YDS}) + \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0} \frac{v_i}{s_0} P(s_0) + TP(0) + kC$$
 (2.4)

$$= E(\mathcal{J}_{YDS}) - \sum_{j=1}^{l} |I_j|P(0) + \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0} \frac{v_i}{s_0} (P(s_0) - P(0))$$
 (2.5)

$$+P(0)\left(\sum_{j=1}^{l}|I_{j}|+\sum_{J_{i}\in\mathcal{J}_{0}}\frac{v_{i}}{s_{0}}+T+\frac{kC}{P(0)}\right). \tag{2.6}$$

Let  $E_1$  be the sum given in (2.5). Furthermore, let  $E_2$  be the expression given in the brackets of (2.6). Then  $E_1$  is a fixed overhead incurred by any schedule of C, and  $E_2$  is the cost of a schedule  $S_{BCD}$  that can be obtained from S for a job

instance  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  defined as follows. For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , we add a job  $J_i'$  of processing time  $v_i' = v_i/s_0$ , release time  $r_i' = r_i$  and deadline  $d_i' = d_i$  to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . For each interval  $I_j = [t_j, t_j')$ , where  $1 \leq j \leq l$ , we add a job  $J(I_j)$  of processing time  $t_j' - t_j$ , release time  $t_j$  and deadline  $t_j'$  to  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . In order to process  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  we are given a uniform speed processor. Whenever the processor is in the active state, one cost unit is consumed per time unit. A transition from the sleep state to the active state costs C/P(0).

Given S, we can easily derive a feasible schedule  $S_{BCD}$  for  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  that incurs a cost of  $E_2$ . In the intervals  $I_1,\ldots,I_l$  the YDS schedules are replaced by  $J(I_1),\ldots,J(I_l)$ . The processor speed is set to a uniform speed of say 1. A wake-up operation incurs a cost of C/P(0). Conversely, a feasible schedule  $S_{BCD}$  for  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$  incurring cost  $E_2$  can be converted into a schedule S for S consuming an energy of S as specified in (2.4). In  $S_{BCD}$  we replace the jobs S consuming an energy of S schedules for S at all other times where the processor executes jobs, the speed is set to S. A wake-up operation incurs S energy units.

Therefore, the problem of finding a minimum energy schedule in C is equivalent to computing a minimum cost schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_{BCD}$ . In Phase 2 algorithm  $ALG(s_0)$  solves exactly this problem. We conclude that  $S_A$  is a minimum energy schedule in C.

We proceed to prove the second part of inequality (2.3). Given a schedule  $\mathcal{S}$  and a job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}$ , let  $E_p(\mathcal{S}, J_i)$  denote the processing energy incurred in executing  $J_i$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Let  $\mathcal{J}_{0,1}$  be the subset of the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  processed at a speed smaller than  $s_0$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Moreover, let  $\mathcal{J}_{0,2} = \mathcal{J}_0 \setminus \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$  be the set of remaining jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . We present two Lemmas 5 and 6 that hold for our choice of  $s_0$  as specified in Theorem 3.

**Lemma 5.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) \leq \frac{4}{3} E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ .

*Proof.* Recall that  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$ , with  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS} \subseteq \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ , is the set of jobs that, using algorithm YDS, are processed at a speed higher than  $s_{crit}$ . We have chosen  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  such that  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  is scheduled according to YDS. Moreover,  $\mathcal{S}_0$  schedules  $\mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  according to YDS. Hence any job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  is processed at the same speed in  $\mathcal{S}_0$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . We obtain  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) = E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ , for any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$ .

Next consider any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \setminus \mathcal{J}'_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}$ . In general, if  $J_i$  is processed at speed s, then the incurred processing energy is  $\frac{v_i}{s}P(s)$ . Since speed  $s_{crit}$  minimizes P(s)/s, we have that  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT},J_i) \geq \frac{v_i}{s_{crit}}P(s_{crit})$ . In  $\mathcal{S}_0$  job  $J_i$  is processed at a speed  $s_i$  that is at least  $s_0$ . Moreover, since  $J_i \notin \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$ , we have  $s_i \leq s_{crit}$ . Due to the fact that  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest speed minimizing P(s)/s, and by the convexity of the power function, we have  $P(s_0)/s_0 \geq P(s_i)/s_i \geq P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . By the choice of  $s_0$  there holds  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . Hence  $P(s_i)/s_i \leq \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$  and  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0,J_i) \leq \frac{4}{3}E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT},J_i)$ .

We next turn to the set  $\mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ . For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ , algorithm *Trans* raises the speed to  $s_0$ . This speed increase causes idle energy in  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  and hence in  $\mathcal{S}_0$  because the processor remains in the active state at all the times at which  $J_i$  was originally scheduled. For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ , let  $E_i(J_i)$  be the idle energy incurred. The next lemma implies that, loosely speaking, we can charge  $E_i(J_i)$  to  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i)$ .

**Lemma 6.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \leq \frac{4}{3} E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ .

*Proof.* Consider an arbitrary job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ . Let T be the total time for which  $J_i$  is processed at a speed  $s_i$ , where  $s_i < s_0$ , in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Moreover, let T' be the total time for which  $J_i$  is executed at speed  $s_0$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$ . We have T' < T. Choose  $\lambda$ , where  $0 \le \lambda \le 1$ , such that  $T' = \lambda T$ . By raising the processor speed to  $s_0$ , an idle energy of  $(T - T')P(0) = (1 - \lambda)TP(0)$  is incurred. In  $\mathcal{S}_0$  the processing energy for  $J_i$  is  $T'P(s_0) = \lambda TP(s_0)$ . Hence

$$E_p(S_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) = \lambda T P(s_0) + (1 - \lambda) T P(0)$$
  
=  $T(P(0) + \lambda (P(s_0) - P(0))).$ 

The processing volume of  $J_i$  is  $T's_0 = \lambda Ts_0$  and hence  $J_i$  is executed at speed  $\lambda s_0$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . We obtain  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i) = TP(\lambda s_0)$ . We substitute  $\lambda s_0$  by s, which implies  $\lambda = s/s_0$ . Let

$$R(s) = \frac{E_p(S_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i)}{E_p(S_{OPT}, J_i)} = \frac{P(0) + \frac{s}{s_0}(P(s_0) - P(0))}{P(s)}.$$
 (2.7)

In order to establish the lemma we have to show that the ratio R(s) is upper bounded by 4/3, for all s with  $0 \le s \le s_0$ . Consider the ratio in (2.7). The numerator is a line, which we denote by f(s), passing through (0, P(0)) and  $(s_0, P(s_0))$ . We have to compare f(s) to P(s) in the interval  $[0, s_0]$ , see Figure 2.8.

Let g(s) be the line passing through  $(s_0, P(s_0))$  and  $(s_{crit}, P(s_{crit}))$ . We will use this line to lower bound P(s). Line g(s) has a slope of  $(P(s_{crit}) - P(s_0))/(s_{crit} - s_0)$ , which is smaller than  $P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . This holds true because  $(P(s_{crit}) - P(s_0))/(s_{crit} - s_0) < P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$  is equivalent to  $P(s_{crit})/s_{crit} < P(s_0)/s_0$ . The latter inequality is satisfied as  $s_{crit}$  is the smallest value minimizing P(s)/s. The line connecting (0,0) and  $(s_{crit}, P(s_{crit}))$  has a slope of  $P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . Since g has a smaller slope, we have  $g(0) \ge 0$ .

Moreover, we have  $f(s_0) = P(s_0) = g(s_0)$ . The power function P is convex and hence the slope of f cannot be greater than the slope of g. Since f(0) = P(0), it follows  $g(0) \leq P(0)$ . We conclude  $0 \leq g(0) \leq P(0)$ . Choose a constant a, where  $0 \leq a \leq 1$ , such that g(0) = aP(0). Then g(s), which passes through  $(s_{crit}, P(s_{crit}))$ , is defined as follows.

$$g(s) = aP(0) + \frac{P(s_{crit}) - aP(0)}{s_{crit}}s.$$

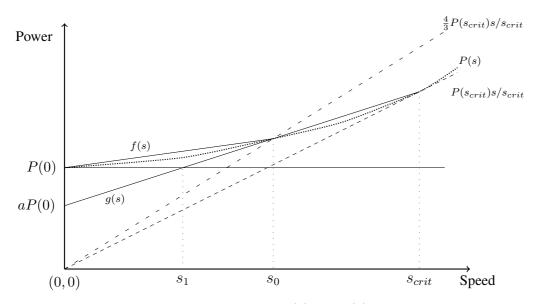


Figure 2.8: Lines f(s) and g(s).

There holds  $g(s_0) = P(s_0)$ . By our choice of  $s_0$ , we have  $P(s_0) = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})s_0/s_{crit}$ . We solve the equation  $g(s_0) = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})s_0/s_{crit}$  for  $s_0$ . Moreover, let  $s_1$  be the value satisfying  $g(s_1) = P(0)$ . Then

$$s_0 = \frac{3aP(0)s_{crit}}{P(s_{crit}) + 3aP(0)},$$
 and  $s_1 = \frac{(1-a)P(0)s_{crit}}{P(s_{crit}) - aP(0)}.$ 

Line g passes through  $(s_0, P(s_0))$  and  $(s_{crit}, P(s_{crit}))$ . Hence, by convexity of P, we have  $g(s) \leq P(s)$ , for all s with  $0 \leq s \leq s_0$ . Moreover,  $P(s) \geq P(0)$ , for all  $s \geq 0$ . Let P'(s) be the following function:

$$P'(s) = \begin{cases} P(0), & 0 \le s < s_1, \\ g(s), & s_1 \le s \le s_0. \end{cases}$$

Then  $P'(s) \leq P(s)$  for all  $0 \leq s \leq s_0$ , and instead of upper bounding R(s) by 4/3 we will show that  $R'(s) = (P(0) + \frac{s}{s_0}(P(s_0) - P(0)))/P'(s)$  is upper bounded by 4/3, for all  $0 \leq s \leq s_0$ . Line f(s) is again the numerator of R'(s). The function f is increasing and  $f(s) \geq P(0)$ , for all  $s \geq 0$ . In the interval  $[0, s_1)$ , we have P'(s) = P(0). Hence for any  $s \in [0, s_1)$ , there holds  $R'(s) \leq f(s_1)/P(0) = f(s_1)/g(s_1)$ . In the interval  $[s_1, s_0]$ , we have R'(s) = f(s)/g(s). Both functions f and g are increasing. There holds  $f(s_1) \geq P(0) = g(s_1)$  and  $f(s_0) = P(s_0) = g(s_0)$ . It follows  $R'(s) \geq R'(s')$ , for all  $s_1 \leq s < s' \leq s_0$ . Hence R'(s) is maximized for  $s = s_1$  and it suffices to show that  $R'(s_1) = s' \leq s' \leq s_0$ .

 $f(s_1)/g(s_1) = f(s_1)/P(0)$  is upper bounded by 4/3. We have

$$f(s_1) = P(0) + \frac{s_1}{s_0} (P(s_0) - P(0))$$

$$= P(0) + \left(\frac{4}{3} \frac{P(s_{crit})}{s_{crit}} - \frac{P(0)}{s_0}\right) s_1$$

$$= P(0) + \left(\frac{4}{3} \frac{P(s_{crit})}{s_{crit}} - \frac{P(s_{crit}) + 3aP(0)}{3as_{crit}}\right) \frac{(1-a)P(0)s_{crit}}{P(s_{crit}) - aP(0)}$$

$$= P(0) + \left(\frac{(4a-1)P(s_{crit}) - 3aP(0)}{P(s_{crit}) - aP(0)}\right) \frac{1-a}{3a} P(0).$$

The second equation holds because  $P(s_0)/s_0 = \frac{4}{3}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . The third equation is obtained by plugging in the values of  $s_0$  and  $s_1$ . Hence

$$R'(s_1) = 1 + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{(4a-1)P(s_{crit}) - 3aP(0)}{P(s_{crit}) - aP(0)} \right) \frac{1-a}{a},$$

and it remains to show that the last term in the above expression is upper bounded by 1/3. This is equivalent to proving  $-4(a-1/2)^2P(s_{crit})+(4a^2-3a)P(0)\leq 0$ . We have  $-4(a-1/2)^2\leq 0$ , for any  $0\leq a\leq 1$ , and  $P(s_{crit})\geq P(0)>0$ . We conclude, as desired,

$$-4(a-1/2)^{2}P(s_{crit}) + (4a^{2} - 3a)P(0)$$

$$\leq -4(a-1/2)^{2}P(0) + (4a^{2} - 3a)P(0) = (a-1)P(0) \leq 0.$$

We now prove the second part of inequality (2.3). Consider again the schedule  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  obtained after Step 1 of *Trans*. Compared to  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ , the idle energy increases by  $\sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} E_i(J_i)$ . Hence  $E_i(\mathcal{S}_{0,1}) = E_i(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}) + \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} E_i(J_i)$  and by Lemma 3  $E_i(\mathcal{S}_0) \leq E_i(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}) + \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} E_i(J_i)$ . We conclude

$$E(S_{0}) = E_{p}(S_{0}) + E_{i}(S_{0})$$

$$= \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}} E_{p}(S_{0}, J_{i}) + \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} E_{p}(S_{0}, J_{i}) + E_{i}(S_{0})$$

$$\leq \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}} \frac{4}{3} E_{p}(S_{OPT}, J_{i}) + \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} (E_{p}(S_{0}, J_{i}) + E_{i}(J_{i})) + E_{i}(S_{OPT})$$

$$\leq \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}} \frac{4}{3} E_{p}(S_{OPT}, J_{i}) + \sum_{J_{i} \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}} \frac{4}{3} E_{p}(S_{OPT}, J_{i}) + E_{i}(S_{OPT})$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} E_{p}(S_{OPT}) + E_{i}(S_{OPT})$$

$$\leq \frac{4}{3} E(S_{OPT}).$$

The first inequality follows from Lemma 5 and our bound on  $E_i(S_0)$ . The second one follows from Lemma 6.

39

## 2.3 Power functions $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$

We develop an improved approximation guarantee for the family of power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , where  $\alpha > 1$  and  $\beta, \gamma > 0$  are constants. The critical speed, i.e., the speed minimizing P(s)/s, is  $s_{crit} = \sqrt[\alpha]{\gamma/(\beta(\alpha-1))}$ . Let  $s_{\alpha} = \frac{c}{c+1}s_{crit}$ , where c = 117/20 = 5.85, and  $ALG(s_{\alpha})$  be the algorithm obtained from  $ALG(s_0)$  be setting  $s_0$  to  $s_{\alpha}$ .

**Theorem 4.**  $ALG(s_{\alpha})$  achieves an approximation factor of (c+1)/c = 137/117 < 1.171.

The proof of Theorem 4 proceeds along the same lines as the proof of Theorem 3 and we have to replace Lemmas 5 and 6.

**Lemma 7.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0,2}$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) \leq \frac{c+1}{c} E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ .

*Proof.* For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) = E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ . Recall that  $s_\alpha = c/(c+1)s_{crit}$ . This implies  $P(s_\alpha)/s_\alpha = \frac{c+1}{c}P(\frac{c}{c+1}s_{crit})/s_{crit} \le \frac{c+1}{c}P(s_{crit})/s_{crit}$ . The inequality holds because P(s) is nondecreasing. Hence, for any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS} \setminus \mathcal{J}'_{YDS} \cup \mathcal{J}_{0.2}$ , we have

$$E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) \le v_i P(s_\alpha) / s_\alpha \le \frac{c+1}{c} v_i P(s_{crit}) / s_{crit} \le \frac{c+1}{c} E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i).$$

We need the following technical lemma. The proof requires the Lambert W function whose defining equation, for any number x, is  $x=W(x)e^{W(x)}$ . The function is double-valued in the interval (-1/e,0), and  $W_{-1}(x)$  and  $W_{0}(x)$  denote the lower and upper branches, respectively.

**Lemma 8.** The inequality

$$\frac{\lambda \left(\frac{c}{c+1}\right)^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1}{\lambda^{\alpha} \left(\frac{c}{c+1}\right)^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1} \le \frac{c+1}{c},$$

holds for c = 117/20, all  $\alpha > 1$  and all  $0 \le \lambda \le 1$ .

*Proof.* For simplicity set  $x = \frac{c+1}{c}$ . We then have to show  $\frac{\lambda(\frac{1}{x})^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1}{\lambda^{\alpha}(\frac{1}{x})^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1} \leq x$ , which is equivalent to

$$\lambda(1/x)^{\alpha} + (\alpha - 1) \le x\lambda^{\alpha}(1/x)^{\alpha} + x(\alpha - 1)$$
  

$$\Leftrightarrow (x\lambda^{\alpha} - \lambda)(1/x)^{\alpha} + (x - 1)(\alpha - 1) \ge 0.$$

Set  $f(\lambda)=(x\lambda^{\alpha}-\lambda)(1/x)^{\alpha}+(x-1)(\alpha-1)$ . It follows that  $f'(\lambda)=\alpha\lambda^{\alpha-1}(1/x)^{\alpha-1}-(1/x)^{\alpha}$  and  $f''(\lambda)=\alpha(\alpha-1)\lambda^{\alpha-2}(1/x)^{\alpha-1}$ , which is nonnegative. This implies that f is convex and gets minimized for  $\lambda$  satisfying  $\alpha\lambda^{\alpha-1}=\frac{1}{x}$ . Hence

$$\lambda = \left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha - 1}}.$$

Thus, it is sufficient to show that

$$\left[x\left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\alpha/(\alpha-1)} - \left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{1/(\alpha-1)}\right] \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\alpha} + (x-1)(\alpha-1) \ge 0,$$

which is equivalent to

$$\left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha-1}} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha} - 1\right) \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\alpha} + (x-1)(\alpha-1) \ge 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha-1}} \frac{1}{\alpha} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\alpha} \le x - 1.$$

By setting x back to  $\frac{c+1}{c}$ , we obtain

The last step follows by raising to the power of  $\alpha - 1$ . By taking the logarithm and dividing by  $\alpha^2$  we have

$$\ln(c+1) - \ln(c) + \frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha^2} \ln(c+1) + \frac{1}{\alpha} \ln(\alpha) \ge 0.$$

Let  $g(\alpha)=\ln(c+1)-\ln(c)+\frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha^2}\ln(c+1)+\frac{1}{\alpha}\ln(\alpha)$ . We wish to show that  $g(\alpha)\geq 0$ . It suffices to show that  $g(\alpha)\geq 0$  for the extrema of g in  $(1,+\infty)$ . These are attained when  $\alpha\to 1^+$ ,  $\alpha\to +\infty$ , and at the points where  $g'(\alpha)=0$ . For the first two, we have

$$\lim_{\alpha \to 1^{+}} g(a) = \lim_{\alpha \to +\infty} g(a) = \ln(c+1) - \ln(c),$$

which is strictly positive for any c > 0. We next determine the roots of  $g'(\alpha) = 0$ . There holds

$$g'(\alpha) = \frac{\alpha - 2}{\alpha^3} \ln(c + 1) - \frac{\ln(\alpha)}{\alpha^2} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}$$

41

Thus

$$g'(\alpha) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (\alpha - 2) \ln(c + 1) - \alpha \ln(\alpha) + \alpha = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \ln\left(\frac{(c + 1)^{\alpha - 2}}{\alpha^{\alpha}}\right) = -\alpha$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (c + 1)^{\alpha} e^{\alpha} = \alpha^{\alpha} (c + 1)^{2}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{\alpha} (c + 1) e = (c + 1)^{\frac{2}{\alpha}}.$$

By setting  $t = -\frac{2}{\alpha}$  we obtain

$$-\frac{c+1}{2}et = (c+1)^{-t}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow t(c+1)^t = -\frac{2}{(c+1)e},$$

which gives

$$t = \frac{W\left(-\frac{2\ln(c+1)}{(c+1)e}\right)}{\ln(c+1)},$$

giving the following roots for  $g'(\alpha) = 0$ :

$$\alpha_1 = -\frac{2\ln(c+1)}{W_0\left(-\frac{2\ln(c+1)}{(c+1)e}\right)}, \quad \text{ and } \quad \alpha_2 = -\frac{2\ln(c+1)}{W_{-1}\left(-\frac{2\ln(c+1)}{(c+1)e}\right)}.$$

By evaluating g at  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$ , with c=117/20, we get 0.2186875389 and 0.0000352487 respectively. Since both values are non-negative the proof is complete.

**Lemma 9.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \leq \frac{c+1}{c} E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $J_i$  be any job in  $\mathcal{J}_{0,1}$ . Let T be the total time for which  $J_i$  is executed using a speed of  $s_i < s_\alpha$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Let T' < T be the total time for which the job is processed at speed  $s_\alpha$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{0,1}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$ . Choose  $\lambda$ , with  $0 \le \lambda \le 1$ , such that  $T' = \lambda T$ . We have  $s_\alpha = \frac{c}{c+1} s_{crit}$  and  $s_{crit} = \sqrt[\alpha]{\gamma/(\beta(\alpha-1))}$ . Therefore,  $P(s_\alpha) = (\frac{c}{c+1})^\alpha \gamma/(\alpha-1) + \gamma$  and

$$E_p(S_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \le \lambda T P(s_\alpha) + (1 - \lambda) T P(0)$$
  
=  $T(\lambda (\frac{c}{c+1})^\alpha \gamma / (\alpha - 1) + \gamma).$ 

In  $S_{OPT}$  job  $J_i$  is processed at speed  $\lambda s_{\alpha}$  and thus

$$E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i) = TP(\lambda s_\alpha) = T(\lambda^\alpha (\frac{c}{c+1})^\alpha \gamma / (\alpha - 1) + \gamma).$$

By the above Lemma 8, the ratio

$$\frac{E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i)}{E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)} \le \frac{\lambda(\frac{c}{c+1})^{\alpha} \gamma/(\alpha - 1) + \gamma}{\lambda^{\alpha}(\frac{c}{c+1})^{\alpha} \gamma/(\alpha - 1) + \gamma} = \frac{\lambda(\frac{c}{c+1})^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1}{\lambda^{\alpha}(\frac{c}{c+1})^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1}$$

is upper bounded by (c+1)/c.

Using Lemmas 7 and 9 we can show  $E(S_0) \leq \frac{c+1}{c} E(S_{OPT})$ . The calculation is similar to that presented at the end of Section 2.2.

## 2.4 Revisiting $s_{crit}$ -schedules

In this section we show that the algorithmic framework presented in Section 2.2 yields the best possible approximation guarantees that can be achieved by algorithms constructing  $s_{crit}$ -schedules, both for general convex power functions and for the family of functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ . Let  $ALG(s_{crit})$  be the algorithm  $ALG(s_0)$ , where  $s_0$  is set to  $s_{crit}$ .

**Theorem 5.**  $ALG(s_{crit})$  achieves an approximation factor of 2, for general convex power functions.

**Theorem 6.**  $ALG(s_{crit})$  achieves an approximation factor of

$$\frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})+1},$$

for power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , where  $\alpha > 1$  and  $\beta, \gamma > 0$ .

The ratio given in Theorem 6 is smaller than 1.211. In order to prove Theorems 5 and 6 we have to replace Lemmas 5 and 6. For  $s_0 = s_{crit}$ , the set  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS} \setminus \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$  of jobs scheduled according to YDS but at speeds of at most  $s_{crit}$  is empty. Hence  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS} = \mathcal{J}'_{YDS}$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  denote again an optimal schedule in which the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  are scheduled according to YDS. Schedule  $\mathcal{S}_0$  is obtained from  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  by applying Trans and satisfies the additional property that all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  are executed at speed  $s_{crit}$ . Any job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$  is processed at the same speed in  $\mathcal{S}_0$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Hence  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) = E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ , for any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{YDS}$ , and this fact replaces Lemma 5. For the proof of Theorem 5 we show the following lemma.

**Lemma 10.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \leq 2E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  be an arbitrary job. As for the processing energy,  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) = v_i P(s_{crit})/s_{crit} \leq E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$  because  $s_{crit}$  is the speed minimizing P(s)/s. Suppose that  $J_i$  is processed for T time units in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . If  $J_i$ 's speed is raised to  $s_{crit}$  in Step 1 of *Trans*, the extra idle energy incurred cannot be higher than TP(0), which in turn is a lower bound on the processing energy incurred for  $J_i$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Hence  $E_i(J_i) \leq E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ , and the lemma follows.

Using Lemma 10 we can prove the desired inequality  $E(S_0) \leq 2E(S_{OPT})$ ; the calculation is similar to that presented at the end of Section 2.2. This concludes the proof of Theorem 5. For the proof of Theorem 6 we need another technical lemma.

### **Lemma 11.** The inequality

$$\frac{\lambda + \alpha - 1}{\lambda^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1} \le \frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e}) + 1}$$

holds for all  $\alpha > 1$  and  $0 \le \lambda \le 1$ . Furthermore there exist  $\alpha = \alpha' > 1$  and  $\lambda = \lambda' \in [0, 1]$  such that equality holds.

*Proof.* Assume that  $(\lambda + \alpha - 1)/(\lambda^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1) \leq x$ . We will show that the smallest possible x satisfying this inequality, is  $eW(-e^{-1-1/e})/(eW(-e^{-1-1/e}) + 1)$ . Inequality  $(\lambda + \alpha - 1)/(\lambda^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1) \leq x$  is equivalent to

$$x\lambda^{\alpha} + x(\alpha - 1) - \lambda - (\alpha - 1) \ge 0.$$

Setting  $f(\lambda) = x\lambda^{\alpha} - \lambda + (x-1)(\alpha-1)$ , we have  $f'(\lambda) = x\alpha\lambda^{\alpha-1} - 1$  and  $f''(\lambda) \geq 0$ . It follows that  $f(\lambda)$  is minimized for  $\lambda = (\frac{1}{x\alpha})^{\frac{1}{\alpha-1}}$ , and it suffices to find the minimal x so that

$$x\left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{\alpha}{\alpha-1}} - \left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha-1}} + (x-1)(\alpha-1) \ge 0$$

holds for every  $\alpha > 1$ . The latter inequality is equivalent to

$$\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} - 1\right) \left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha - 1}} + (x - 1)(\alpha - 1) \ge 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (\alpha - 1)(x - 1 - \frac{\left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha - 1}}}{\alpha}) \ge 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x - 1 - \frac{\left(\frac{1}{x\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{\alpha - 1}}}{\alpha} \ge 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x\alpha^{\alpha}(x - 1)^{\alpha - 1} \ge 1.$$

Substituting x by  $\frac{c+1}{c}$ , the last inequality becomes  $(c+1)\alpha^{\alpha} \geq c^{\alpha}$ , and we seek the largest possible c so that it is satisfied. We have

$$(c+1)\alpha^{\alpha} \ge c^{\alpha}$$

or equivalently,

$$\ln(c+1) + \alpha(\ln \alpha - \ln c) \ge 0.$$

Let  $g(\alpha) = \ln(c+1) + \alpha(\ln \alpha - \ln c)$ . By derivating, we obtain  $g'(\alpha) = \ln \alpha - \ln c + 1$  and  $g''(\alpha) = 1/\alpha \ge 0$ , which implies that g is minimized for  $\alpha = c/e$ . We therefore seek the largest possible c such that  $\ln(c+1) \ge c/e$  holds.

For the largest possible c, equality holds, i.e.,  $\ln(c+1) = c/e$ . By setting c = -et - 1 the equality becomes  $te^t = -e^{-1-1/e}$ . It follows that  $t = W(-e^{-1-1/e})$ , and  $c = -et - 1 = -eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e}) - 1$ , which leads to

$$x = \frac{c+1}{c} = \frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e}) + 1},$$

concluding the proof for the first statement of the lemma. Note that we are only interested in the lower branch of the W function, since  $W_0(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})=W_0(-\frac{1}{e}e^{-\frac{1}{e}})=-\frac{1}{e}$  resulting in c=0.

For the second statement, it is sufficient to show that the extrema  $\alpha'$  and  $\lambda'$ , by which we substituted  $\alpha$  and  $\lambda$  in the above analysis, are greater than 1 and in the range [0,1], respectively. For  $\alpha$  we have

$$\alpha' = \frac{c}{e} = \frac{-eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e}) - 1}{e} > 1.$$

The last step holds because  $W_{-1}$  is a monotonically decreasing function, which implies that  $W_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}}) \leq W_{-1}(\left(-1-\frac{1}{e}\right)^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})$  and in turn  $W_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}}) < -1-\frac{1}{e}$ . As for  $\lambda$ , we first prove that  $\lambda' \leq 1$ . It suffices to show that  $x\alpha \geq 1$  and hence that  $x \geq 1$ . We thus have to show

$$\frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1} \ge 1.$$
(2.8)

The last inequality is satisfied: We already observed that  $W_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})<-1-\frac{1}{e}$  which is less than -1/e, and (2.8) becomes  $eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})\leq eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1$ . It remains to prove that  $\lambda'\geq 0$ , which is again equivalent to showing that  $W_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})\leq -\frac{1}{e}$ .

**Lemma 12.** For any  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$ , there holds  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \leq c E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)$ , where  $c = eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})/(eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1)$ .

Proof. Let  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_0$  be an arbitrary job. If  $J_i$  is processed at speed  $s_{crit}$  in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ , there is nothing to show. So assume that  $J_i$  is processed at a speed smaller than  $s_{crit}$ . Let T and T' be the total times for which  $J_i$  is executed in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$ , respectively. Choose  $\lambda$ , with  $0 \le \lambda \le 1$ , such that  $T' = \lambda T$ . We have  $s_{crit} = \sqrt[\alpha]{\gamma/(\beta(\alpha-1))}$  and  $P(s_{crit}) = \gamma/(\alpha-1) + \gamma$ . Hence  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i) \le \lambda T P(s_{crit}) + (1-\lambda)T P(0) = T(\lambda \gamma/(\alpha-1) + \gamma)$ . In  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  job  $J_i$  is processed at speed  $\lambda s_{crit}$  and thus  $E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i) = T P(\lambda s_{crit}) = T(\lambda^{\alpha} \gamma/(\alpha-1) + \gamma)$ . By Lemma 11, as desired,

$$\frac{E_p(\mathcal{S}_0, J_i) + E_i(J_i)}{E_p(\mathcal{S}_{OPT}, J_i)} \le \frac{\lambda \gamma / (\alpha - 1) + \gamma}{\lambda^{\alpha} \gamma / (\alpha - 1) + \gamma}$$

$$= \frac{\lambda + \alpha - 1}{\lambda^{\alpha} + \alpha - 1} \le \frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e}) + 1}.$$

Using Lemma 12 we can show  $E(\mathcal{S}_0) \leq cE(\mathcal{S}_{OPT})$ , where  $c = eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})/(eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-1/e})+1)$ . The calculation is similar to the one presented at the end of Section 2.2. This establishes Theorem 6. For power functions  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha} + \gamma$ , we prove a matching lower bound on the performance of  $s_{crit}$ -schedules.

**Theorem 7.** Let A be an algorithm that computes  $s_{crit}$ -schedules for any job instance. Then A does not achieve an approximation factor smaller than  $eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})/(eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})+1)$ , for power functions  $P(s)=\beta s^{\alpha}+\gamma$ , where  $\alpha>1$  and  $\beta,\gamma>0$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\epsilon$ ,  $0<\epsilon<1$ , be a constant. We show that A cannot achieve an approximation factor smaller than

$$\frac{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})}{eW_{-1}(-e^{-1-\frac{1}{e}})+1} - \epsilon.$$

Fix a power function  $P(s) = \beta s^{\alpha'} + \gamma$ , where  $\alpha'$  is defined as in Lemma 11. Then  $s_{crit} = \sqrt[\alpha]{\gamma/(\beta(\alpha'-1))}$ . We specify a job sequence that is similar to the one in the proof of Theorem 2. Let again L>0 be an arbitrary constant. We define three jobs  $J_1, J_2$  and  $J_3$ : Jobs  $J_1$  and  $J_3$  both have a processing volume of  $v_1 = v_3 = \delta L s_{crit}$  and can be executed in intervals  $I_1 = [0, \delta L)$  and  $I_3 = [(1+\delta)L, (1+2\delta)L)$ , respectively. Job  $J_2$  has a processing volume of  $v_2 = \lambda' L s_{crit}$ , where  $\lambda'$  is as defined in Lemma 11, and can be executed in  $I_2 = [\delta L, (1+\delta)L)$ . The energy consumed by a wake-up operation is  $C = LP(0) = \gamma L$ .

As in the proof of Theorem 2 we first assume that the processor is in the active state at time 0. We analyze the energy of algorithm A and an optimal

solution. We assume that A processes all the three jobs at speed  $s_{crit}$ . If a job is processed at a higher speed, we can reduce its speed to  $s_{crit}$ . This reduction of speed, reduces the processing energy of the job and does not increase the idle energy of the schedule. Hence jobs  $J_1$  and  $J_3$  consume an energy of  $\delta LP(s_{crit})$  each. Job  $J_2$  is processed for  $v_2/s_{crit} = \lambda' L$  time units in  $I_2$ , resulting in an energy consumption of  $\lambda' LP(s_{crit}) = \lambda' L(\gamma/(\alpha'-1)+\gamma)$ . During the  $(1-\lambda')L$  time units remaining in  $I_2$  the processor is idle. Since  $C > (1-\lambda')LP(0)$  the processor should stay in the active state for this amount of time. It follows that the energy consumption of A is at least

$$2\delta LP(s_{crit}) + \lambda' LP(s_{crit}) + (1 - \lambda') LP(0) > L\left(\frac{\lambda'\gamma}{\alpha' - 1} + \gamma\right).$$

An optimal solution will also process  $J_1$  and  $J_3$  at speed  $s_{crit}$ . However,  $J_2$  can be executed during the whole interval  $I_2$  at speed  $\lambda' s_{crit}$ , yielding an energy consumption of  $LP(\lambda' s_{crit})$ . It follows that the energy consumption of an optimal solution is upper bounded by

$$2\delta LP(s_{crit}) + LP(\lambda' s_{crit}) = L\left(2\delta P(s_{crit}) + (\lambda')^{\alpha'} \frac{\gamma}{\alpha' - 1} + \gamma\right).$$

Now assume that the processor is in the sleep state at time 0. We repeat the above job sequence k times, where the value of k will be determined later. For each repetition i,  $1 \le i \le k$ , three jobs are introduced. The job  $J_{i1}$ ,  $J_{i2}$  and  $J_{i3}$  have processing volumes of  $v_{ij} = v_j$ , for  $1 \le j \le 3$ , and respective execution intervals  $[t_i, t_i + \delta L)$ ,  $[t_i + \delta L, t_i + (1 + \delta)L)$  and  $[t_i + (1 + \delta)L, t_i + (1 + 2\delta)L)$ , where  $t_i = (i-1)(1+2\delta)L$ . For this job sequence, the ratio of the energy consumed by A to that of an optimal solution is at least

$$\frac{kL\left(\lambda'\frac{\gamma}{\alpha'-1}+\gamma\right)}{C+kL\left(2\delta P(s_{crit})+(\lambda')^{\alpha'}\frac{\gamma}{\alpha'-1}+\gamma\right)}.$$

Set  $X = \frac{\lambda'}{\alpha'-1} + 1$  and  $Y = \frac{(\lambda')^{\alpha'}}{\alpha'-1} + 1$ . Moreover, set  $\epsilon' = \epsilon Y^2/X$ . With these settings, let  $\delta = \epsilon' \gamma/(4P(s_{crit}))$  and  $k = \lceil 2/\epsilon' \rceil$ . Then  $2\delta P(s_{crit}) \leq \epsilon' \gamma/2$  and  $C = kC/k \leq kC\epsilon'/2 = kL\gamma\epsilon'/2$ . Hence the above ratio is at least

$$\frac{\frac{\lambda'}{\alpha'-1}+1}{\frac{(\lambda')^{\alpha'}}{\alpha'-1}+1+\epsilon'} \geq \frac{\frac{\lambda'}{\alpha'-1}+1}{\frac{(\lambda')^{\alpha'}}{\alpha'-1}+1} - \epsilon = \frac{\lambda'+\alpha'-1}{(\lambda')^{\alpha'}+\alpha'-1} - \epsilon.$$

The first inequality holds because  $X/(Y + \epsilon') \ge X/Y - \epsilon$  by our choice of X, Y and  $\epsilon'$ . The theorem now follows from Lemma 11.

# Chapter 3

# **Multiprocessor Speed Scaling**

Almost all of the previous studies on dynamic speed scaling assume that a single variable-speed processor is given. However, energy conservation and speed scaling techniques are equally interesting in multi-processor environments. Multi-core platforms will be the dominant processor architectures in the future. Nowadays many PCs and laptops are already equipped with dual-core and quad-core designs. Moreover, computer clusters and server farms, usually consisting of many high-speed processors, represent parallel multi-processor systems that have been used successfully in academia and enterprises for many years. Power dissipation has become a major concern in these environments. Additionally, in research, multi-processor systems have always been investigated extensively, in particular as far as scheduling and resource management problems are concerned.

In this chapter we study dynamic speed scaling in multi-processor environments. We adopt the framework by Yao et al. [55], but assume that m parallel processors are given. Recall that in the problem introduced by Yao et al., we are given a sequence  $\sigma = J_1, \ldots, J_n$  of n jobs that have to be scheduled on a single variable-speed processor. Each job  $J_i$  is specified by a release time  $r_i$ , a deadline  $d_i$  and a processing volume  $v_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ . In a feasible schedule,  $J_i$  must be completely processed within the time interval  $[r_i, d_i)$ . Preemption of jobs is allowed, i.e., the execution of a job may be stopped and resumed later. Again, the goal is to find a feasible schedule for the given job instance  $\sigma = J_1, \ldots, J_n$  minimizing energy consumption.

In the considered multiprocessor setting, each of the m given processors can individually run at variable speed s; the associated power function is P(s). We consider the specific family of functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ , as well as general convex non-decreasing functions P(s). Job migration is allowed, i.e. whenever a job is preempted it may be moved to a different processor. Hence, over time, a job may be executed on various processors as long as the respective processing intervals do not overlap. Executing a job simultaneously on two or more

processors is not allowed. The goal is to construct a feasible schedule minimizing the total energy consumption incurred by all the processors.

Both the offline and the online scenarios are of interest. In the offline setting, all jobs and their characteristics are known in advance. We wish to construct optimal schedules minimizing energy consumption. In the online setting, jobs arrive over time. Whenever a new job  $J_i$  arrives at time  $r_i$ , its deadline  $d_i$  and processing volume  $v_i$  are known. However, future jobs  $J_k$ , with k>i, are unknown. We use competitive analysis to evaluate the performance of online strategies [50]. Recall that an online algorithm A is called c-competitive if, for any job sequence  $\sigma$ , the energy consumption of A is at most c times the consumption of an optimal offline schedule.

### **Previous work**

We again focus our review on deadline-based dynamic speed scaling, as it was introduced by Yao et al. [55]. In the introduction of the previous chapter, we have already reviewed the work addressing single-processor environments in the offline setting. Here we will focus on previous results in (1) single-processor environments in the online setting, and (2) multi-processor environments. Recall, that most of the previous work addresses single-processor environments and power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ .

Again, in [55] Yao et al. first studied the offline problem and presented a polynomial time algorithm for computing optimal schedules. In the same paper, Yao et al. also presented two elegant online algorithms called *Optimal Available* and *Average Rate*. They proved that *Average Rate* achieves a competitive ratio of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2$ . The analysis is essentially tight as Bansal et al. [15] showed a nearly matching lower bound of  $((2-\delta)\alpha)^{\alpha}/2$ , where  $\delta$  goes to zero as  $\alpha$  tends to infinity. Bansal et al. [19] analyzed *Optimal Available* and, using a clever potential function, proved a competitiveness of exactly  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ . They also proposed a new strategy that attains a competitive ratio of  $2(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha-1})e^{\alpha}$ . As for lower bounds, Bansal et al. [18] showed that the competitiveness of any deterministic strategy is at least  $e^{\alpha-1}/\alpha$ . Furthermore, no online algorithm has been analyzed or designed for general convex power functions.

The framework by Yao et al. assumes that there is no upper bound on the allowed processor speed. Articles [16,26,46] study settings in which the processor has a maximum speed or only a finite set of discrete speed levels.

The only previous work addressing deadline-based scheduling in multi-processor systems is [6, 24, 34, 43]. Bingham and Greenstreet [24] show that, if job migration is allowed, the offline problem can be solved in polynomial time using linear programming. The result holds for general convex non-decreasing power functions. Lam et al. [43] study a setting with two speed-bounded processors.

They show online algorithms that are constant competitive w.r.t. energy minimization and throughput maximization. Papers [6, 34] assume that job migration is *not* allowed. In this case the offline problem is NP-hard, even if all jobs have the same processing volume [6]. A randomized  $B_{\alpha}$ -approximation algorithm and a randomized  $2(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha-1})e^{\alpha}B_{\alpha}$ -competitive online algorithm are given in [34]. Here  $B_{\alpha}$  is the  $\alpha$ -th Bell number. All the latter results were developed for the family of power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ .

### **Our contribution**

In this chapter we investigate dynamic speed scaling in general multi-processor environments, assuming that job migration is allowed. Using migration, scheduling algorithms can take advantage of the parallelism given by a multi-processor system in an effective way. We present a comprehensive study addressing both the offline and the online scenario.

First in Section 3.1 we study the offline problem and develop an efficient polynomial time algorithm for computing optimal schedules. The algorithm works for general convex non-decreasing power functions P(s). As mentioned above, Bingham and Greenstreet [24] showed that the offline problem can be solved using linear programming. However, the authors mention that the complexity of their algorithm is too high for most practical applications. Instead in this chapter we develop a strongly combinatorial algorithm that relies on repeated maximum flow computations.

Our algorithm is different from the single-processor strategy by Yao et al. [55]. In a series of phases, the algorithm partitions the jobs  $J_1, \ldots, J_n$  into job sets  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  such that all jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at the same uniform speed  $s_i, 1 \leq i \leq p$ . Each such job set is computed using maximum flow calculations. In order to construct a flow network, we have to identify various properties of a specific class of optimal schedules. A key property is that, knowing  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$ , one can exactly determine the number of processors to be allocated to  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . At the beginning of the phase computing  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , the algorithm conjectures that the set  $\mathcal{J} = \{J_1, \ldots, J_n\} \setminus (\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1})$  of all remaining jobs forms the next set  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . If this turns out not to be the case, the algorithm repeatedly removes jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}$  that do not belong to  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . The crucial step in the correctness proof is to show that each of these job removals is indeed correct so that, when the process terminates, the true set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  is computed.

In Section 3.2 we study the online problem and, as in the previous literature, focus on power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ . We adapt the two popular strategies *Optimal Available* and *Average Rate* to multi-processor environments. Algorithm *Optimal Available*, whenever a new job arrives, computes an optimal schedule for the remaining workload. This can be done using our offline algorithm.

We prove that *Optimal Available* is  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -competitive, as in the single-processor setting. While the adaption of the algorithm is immediate, its competitive analysis becomes considerably more involved. We can extend the potential function analysis by Bansal et al. [19] but have to define a refined potential and prove several properties that specify how an optimal schedule changes in response to the arrival of a new job. As for the second algorithm *Average Rate*, we present a strategy that distributes load among the processors so that the densities  $\delta_i = v_i/(d_i - r_i)$  of the active jobs are almost optimally balanced. We prove that *Average Rate* achieves a competitiveness of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2 + 1$ . Hence, compared to competitive ratio in the single-processor setting, the factor only increases by the additive constant of 1.

## 3.1 A combinatorial offline algorithm

We develop a strongly combinatorial algorithm for constructing optimal offline schedules in polynomial time. Let  $\sigma = J_1, \ldots, J_n$  be any job sequence and P(s) be an arbitrary convex non-decreasing power function. Lemma 13 below implies that there exist optimal schedules that use at most n different speeds, say speeds  $s_1 > s_2 > \ldots > s_p$  where  $p \leq n$ . Our algorithm constructs such an optimal schedule in p phases, starting from an initially empty schedule  $S_0$ . Let  $S_{i-1}$  be the schedule obtained at the end of phase i-1,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . In phase i the algorithm identifies the set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  of jobs that are processed at speed  $s_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Schedule  $S_{i-1}$  is then extended by the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  to form a new schedule  $S_i$ . The job set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  and the extension of the schedule are determined using repeated maximum flow computations. Finally  $S_p$  is an optimal feasible schedule.

We present three lemmas that we will also use when analyzing an extension of *Optimal Available* in Section 3.2. In that section we will consider power functions  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ .

In Chapter 2, and for the single processor case, we assumed without loss of generality that every job is processed at its own constant speed. This assumption can also be made in the multiprocessor setting.

**Lemma 13.** Any optimal schedule can be modified such that every job  $J_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ , is processed at a constant non-varying speed. During the modification the schedule remains feasible and the energy consumption does not increase.

*Proof.* Consider any optimal schedule. While there exists a job  $J_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ , that is processed at non-constant speed, let  $s_i$  be the average speed at which the job is executed. In the intervals in which  $J_i$  is processed modify the schedule so that  $J_i$  is executed at constant speed  $s_i$  on the same processor. The schedule remains feasible, since the total processing volume  $v_i$  of  $J_i$  is still completed in these intervals, and no job is being processed on two different processors simultaneously.

By the convexity of the power function P(s) the modification does not increase the energy consumption of the schedule.

By the above lemma we restrict ourselves to optimal schedules that process each job at a constant speed. Let  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  be the set of such optimal schedules. In any schedule  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  the n jobs  $J_1, \ldots, J_n$  can be partitioned into sets  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  such that all the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at the same speed  $s_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Each job belongs to exactly one of these sets.

In the set  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  we identify a subset  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  of schedules having some favorable properties. If the power function is  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , with  $\alpha > 1$ , then let  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT} = \mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Otherwise, if P(s) is a different power function, fix any  $\alpha > 1$  and let  $P_{\alpha}(s) = s^{\alpha}$  be an auxiliary power function. Let  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT} \subseteq \mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  be the subset of the schedules that, among schedules of  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ , incur the smallest energy consumption if P(s) is replaced by  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ . That is, among the schedules in  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ , we consider those that would yield the smallest energy consumption if energy was accounted according to  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ . Since set  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  is non-empty, subset  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  is also non-empty. Such an auxiliary power function was also used in [39] to break ties among optimal schedules.

The next lemma ensures that any schedule of  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  can be modified such that the processor speeds change only at the release times and deadlines of jobs. Let  $\mathcal{I} = \{r_i, d_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  be the set of all release times and deadlines. We consider the elements of  $\mathcal{I}$  in sorted order  $\tau_1 < \ldots < \tau_{|\mathcal{I}|}$ , where  $|\mathcal{I}| \leq 2n$ . The time horizon in which jobs can be scheduled is  $[\tau_1, \tau_{|\mathcal{I}|})$ . We partition this time horizon along the job release times and deadlines into intervals  $I_j = [\tau_j, \tau_{j+1})$ ,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . Let  $|I_j| = \tau_{j+1} - \tau_j$  be the length of  $I_j$ .

**Lemma 14.** Given any optimal schedule  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$ , in each interval  $I_j$  we can rearrange the schedule such that every processor uses a constant, non-varying speed in  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . During the modification the schedule remains feasible and the energy consumption with respect to P(s) and  $P_{\alpha}(s)$  does not increase.

*Proof.* Consider an arbitrary optimal schedule  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  and let  $I_j$  be any interval,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . We show how to modify the schedule in  $I_j$ , without changing the energy consumption, so that the desired property holds for  $I_j$ . Modifying all the intervals in that way, we obtain the lemma.

For a given  $I_j$ , let  $S_{OPT}(I_j)$  be the schedule of  $S_{OPT}$  restricted to  $I_j$ . Moreover, let  $s_{j_1} > s_{j_2} > \ldots > s_{j_l}$  be the different speeds employed in  $I_j$ . Assume that  $s_{j_k}$  is used for  $t_k$  time units in  $I_j$ , considering all the m processors, and let  $\mathcal{J}_{j_k}(I_j)$  be the set of jobs processed at speed  $s_{j_k}$  in  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq l$ . Since jobs are processed at constant speed the sets  $\mathcal{J}_{j_k}(I_j)$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq l$ , are disjoint. For a job  $I_i \in \mathcal{J}_{j_k}(I_j)$ , let  $I_i$  be the total time for which  $I_i$  is scheduled in  $I_j$ . We

have  $t_{i,j} \leq |I_j|$  since otherwise  $S_{OPT}(I_j)$  and hence  $S_{OPT}$  would not be feasible. Moreover,  $\sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{i,i}(I_i)} t_{i,j} = t_k$ .

We next construct a working schedule W of length  $\sum_{k=1}^{l} t_k$  for the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{j_1}(I_j), \dots, \mathcal{J}_{j_l}(I_j)$  and then distribute it among the processors. More specifically, for any k with  $1 \le k \le l$ , we construct a schedule  $W_k$  of length  $t_k$  in which the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{j_k}(I_j)$ , using a speed of  $s_{j_k}$ , are scheduled as follows: First the jobs  $J_i$ with  $t_{i,j} = |I_j|$  are processed, followed by the jobs  $J_i$  with  $t_{i,j} < |I_j|$ . Each  $J_i$ is assigned  $t_{i,j}$  consecutive time units in  $W_k$ . We concatenate the  $W_k$  to form the working schedule  $W = W_1 \circ \ldots \circ W_l$  of length  $\sum_{k=1}^l t_k \leq m|I_j|$ . Next we distribute W among the m processors by assigning time window  $[(\mu-1)|I_j|, \mu|I_j|)$ of W to processor  $\mu$ , for  $1 \leq \mu \leq \lceil \sum_{k=1}^{l} t_k / |I_j| \rceil$ . Each window is scheduled from left to right on the corresponding processor, starting at the beginning of  $I_i$ . As we shall prove below, the total length of W is an integer multiple of  $|I_i|$  so that exactly  $\left[\sum_{k=1}^{l} t_k / |I_j|\right]$  processors are filled, without any idle period at the end. Let  $S'_{OPT}(I_j)$  be the new schedule for  $I_j$ . Furthermore, let  $S'_{OPT}$  be the schedule obtained from  $S_{OPT}$  when replacing  $S_{OPT}(I_i)$  by  $S'_{OPT}(I_i)$ . Schedule  $S_{OPT}$  is feasible because, for each job, the total execution time and employed speed have not changed. If in  $S'_{OPT}(I_i)$  the execution of a job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_{i_k}(I_i)$  is split among two processors  $\mu$  and  $\mu + 1$ , then  $J_i$  is processed at the end of  $I_j$  on processor  $\mu$ and at the beginning of  $I_j$  on processor  $\mu + 1$ . The two execution intervals do not overlap because  $t_{i,j} \leq |I_j|$ . Furthermore, the energy consumption of  $S'_{OPT}$  is the same as that of  $S_{OPT}$  because the processing intervals of the jobs have only been rearranged. This holds true with respect to both P(s) and  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ .

To establish the statement of the lemma for  $I_i$  we show that each  $t_k$  is an integer multiple of  $|I_j|$ , i.e.  $t_k = m_k |I_j|$  for some positive integer  $m_k$ ,  $1 \le k \le l$ . This implies that the new schedule never uses two or more speeds on any processor. So suppose that some  $t_k$  is not in integer multiple of  $|I_i|$ . Consider the smallest index k with this property. Then in  $S'_{OPT}(I_j)$ , on the corresponding processor, the processing of  $W_k$  ends at some time t strictly before the end of  $I_i$ , i.e.  $t < \infty$  $\tau_{j+1}$ . Furthermore, the job  $J_i$  handled last in  $W_k$  is processed for less than  $|I_i|$ time units since otherwise all jobs in  $W_k$  would be executed for  $|I_i|$  time units, contradicting the choice of k. So let  $t_{i,j} = |I_j| - \delta_i$ , for some  $\delta_i > 0$ . Set  $\delta = \min\{t - \tau_j, \tau_{j+1} - t, \delta_i, t_{i,j}\}$ . We now modify  $S'_{OPT}(I_j)$  on the processor handling the end of  $J_i$  within  $I_j$ . During the last  $\delta$  time units before t we decrease the speed by  $\epsilon$ , and during the first  $\delta$  time units after t we increase the speed by  $\epsilon$ , where  $\epsilon = (s_{j_k} - s_{j_{k+1}})/2$ . If k = l, we set  $s_{j_{k+1}} = 0$ , assuming that the processing of  $W_l$  is followed by an idle period. Since  $\delta \leq \tau_{j+1} - t$  and  $\delta \leq t - \tau_j$ , the modifications only affect the processor under consideration. Furthermore, the total work finished in  $[t-\delta, t+\delta]$  remains unchanged. As the speed was lowered in  $[t - \delta, t)$ , the first time units after t are used to finish the work on  $J_i$ . This can

be accomplished before time  $t + \delta \le t + \delta_i$  so that  $J_i$  is not processed for more than  $|I_i|$  time units and the resulting schedule is feasible.

Let  $S_{OPT}^m$  be the modified schedule obtained. Since P(s) is convex,  $S_{OPT}^m$  does not consume more energy than  $S_{OPT}'$  with respect to P(s). Hence  $S_{OPT}^m$  is an optimal schedule. However, since  $\delta s_{jk}^{\alpha} + \delta s_{jk+1}^{\alpha} > 2\delta((s_{jk} + s_{jk+1})/2)^{\alpha}$  schedule  $S_{OPT}^m$  consumes strictly less energy than  $S_{OPT}'$  with respect to  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ . Finally, modify  $S_{OPT}^m$  so that each job is processed at constant speed. This can be done by processing job  $J_i$  and the job possibly scheduled after  $J_i$  in  $I_j$  using their respective average speeds. Since P(s) and  $P_{\alpha}(s)$  are convex, the energy consumption does not increase. The resulting schedule belongs to set  $S_{OPT}$  and consumes strictly less energy than schedules  $S_{OPT}'$  and  $S_{OPT}$  with respect to  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ . We obtain a contradiction to the fact that  $S_{OPT} \in S_{OPT}'$ .

In the remainder of this section we consider optimal schedules  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  satisfying the property of Lemma 14. Since set  $\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  is non-empty, these schedules always exist. As described above we will construct such a schedule  $S_{OPT}$  in phases, where phase i identifies the set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  of jobs processed at speed  $s_i, 1 \leq i \leq p$ . By Lemma 14, in each interval  $I_j, 1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ , the sets  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  occupy different processors, i.e. there is no processor handling jobs of two different sets. Hence, in phase i, when determining  $\mathcal{J}_i$  and extending the previous schedule  $S_{i-1}$ , we only need to know the number of processors occupied by  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$  in any interval  $I_j, 1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . The exact assignment of the corresponding jobs to the reserved processors is irrelevant though, as  $\mathcal{J}_i$  does not share processors with the previous sets. In determining  $\mathcal{J}_i$  a crucial question is, how many processors to allocate to the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in any interval  $I_j, 1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . Here the following lemma is essential.

A job  $J_k$ ,  $1 \le k \le n$ , is called *active* in  $I_j$  if  $I_j \subseteq [r_k, d_k)$ , i.e. the time period in which  $J_k$  can be scheduled includes  $I_j$ . Given schedule  $S_{OPT}$ , let  $n_{ij}$  be the number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  that are active in  $I_j$ . Furthermore, let  $m_{ij}$  denote the number of processors occupied by  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in  $I_j$ .

**Lemma 15.** Let  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  be any schedule satisfying the property of Lemma 14. Then the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  occupy  $m_{ij} = \min\{n_{ij}, m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}\}$  processors in  $I_j$ , where  $1 \leq i \leq p$  and  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ .

*Proof.* Consider a set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  and an interval  $I_j$ . Obviously, the  $n_{ij}$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  that are active in  $I_j$  cannot occupy more than  $n_{ij}$  processors using a positive speed  $s_i$  throughout  $I_j$ . Furthermore, the jobs can only occupy the  $m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}$  processors not taken by  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$ . We show that in fact  $m_{ij} = \min\{n_{ij}, m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}\}$  processors are used by  $\mathcal{J}_i$ 

So suppose that  $m'_{ij}$  processors, where  $m'_{ij} < m_{ij}$ , are used. Then, since  $m'_{ij} < m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}$ , there exists at least one processor P running at speed s

with  $s < s_i$  in  $I_j$ . Consider the schedule at the beginning of  $I_j$ . Choose a  $\delta$ ,  $\delta > 0$ , such that the  $m'_{ij}$  processors handling  $\mathcal{J}_i$  and processor P do not preempt jobs in  $[\tau_i, \tau_i + \delta)$ , i.e. they each handle at most one job in that time window. In fact P might not handle a job if s = 0. As  $m'_{ij} < n_{ij}$ , there must exist one job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$  that is active in  $I_j$  but not scheduled within  $[\tau_j, \tau_j + \delta]$  on any of the  $m'_{ij}$  processors using speed  $s_i$ . This job is not scheduled on any other processor within  $[\tau_j, \tau_j + \delta]$  either, because the other processors run at speeds higher or lower than  $s_i$ . Thus  $J_k$  is not executed on any processor within  $[\tau_i, \tau_i + \delta]$ . In the entire schedule, consider a processor and an associated time window W of length  $\delta' \leq \delta$  handling  $J_k$ . We now modify the schedule by reducing the speed in W by  $\epsilon$ , where  $\epsilon = (s_i - s)/2$ . At the same time we increase the speed on processor P in  $[\tau_j, \tau_j + \delta']$  by  $\epsilon$  and use the extra processing capacity to complete the missing portion of  $J_k$  not finished in W. Let  $S_{OPT}^m$  be the modified schedule. Since P(s)is convex,  $S_{OPT}^m$  does not consume more energy than  $S_{OPT}$  with respect to P(s). With respect to  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ , schedule  $S_{OPT}^{m}$  consumes less energy than  $S_{OPT}$  because  $\delta' s_i^{\alpha} + \delta' s^{\alpha} > 2\delta'((s_i + s)/2)^{\alpha}$ . Finally, modify  $S_{OPT}^m$  so that each job is processed at a constant speed. We obtain a schedule that belongs to set  $S_{OPT}$  and consumes strictly less energy than schedule  $S_{OPT}$  with respect to  $P_{\alpha}(s)$ . This contradicts the fact that  $S_{OPT} \in \mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$ .

Lemma 15 has an interesting implication: Suppose that job sets  $\mathcal{J}_1,\ldots,\mathcal{J}_{i-1}$  along with the number of occupied processors  $m_{1j},\ldots,m_{i-1,j}$ , for  $1\leq j<|\mathcal{I}|$ , have been determined. Furthermore, suppose that the set  $\mathcal{J}_i$  is known. Then, using Lemma 15, we can immediately determine the number  $m_{ij}$  of processors used by  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in  $I_j$ ,  $1\leq j<|\mathcal{I}|$ . Moreover, we can compute the speed  $s_i$  by observing that, since P(s) is non-decreasing,  $s_i$  can be set to the minimum average speed necessary to complete the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in the reserved processing intervals. More precisely, let  $V_i = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i} v_k$  be the total processing volume of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  and  $P_i = \sum_{1\leq j<|\mathcal{I}|} m_{ij} |I_j|$  be the total length of the reserved processing intervals. Then  $s_i = V_i/P_i$ . We will make use of this fact when identifying  $\mathcal{J}_i$ .

**Description of the algorithm:** We show how each phase i, determining job set  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , works. Assume again that  $\mathcal{J}_1,\ldots,\mathcal{J}_{i-1}$  along with processor numbers  $m_{1j},\ldots,m_{i-1,j}$ , for  $1\leq j<|\mathcal{I}|$ , are given. In phase i the algorithm operates in a series of rounds, maintaining a job set  $\mathcal{J}$  that represents the current estimate for the true  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . At any time the invariant  $\mathcal{J}_i\subseteq\mathcal{J}$  holds. Initially, prior to the first round, the algorithm sets  $\mathcal{J}:=\{J_1,\ldots,J_n\}\setminus(\mathcal{J}_1\cup\ldots\cup\mathcal{J}_{i-1})$ , which is the set of all remaining jobs, and the invariant is obviously satisfied. In each round the algorithm checks if the current  $\mathcal{J}$  is the desired  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . This can be verified using a maximum flow computation. If  $\mathcal{J}$  turns out to be  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , then phase i stops. Otherwise the algorithm determines a job  $J_k\in\mathcal{J}\setminus\mathcal{J}_i$ , removes that job from  $\mathcal{J}$  and starts the next round in which the updated set  $\mathcal{J}$  is checked.

In the following we describe the maximum flow computation invoked for a given  $\mathcal{J}$ . First the algorithm determines the number of processors to be allocated to  $\mathcal{J}$  in each interval. For any  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ , let  $n_j$  be the number of jobs in  $\mathcal{J}$  that are active in  $|I_j|$ . According to Lemma 15 the algorithm reserves  $m_j = \min\{n_j, m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}\}$  processors in  $I_j$ . These numbers form a vector  $\vec{m} = (m_j)_{1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|}$ . The speed is set to s = V/P, where  $V = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k$  is the total processing volume and  $P = \sum_{1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j|$  is the reserved processing time.

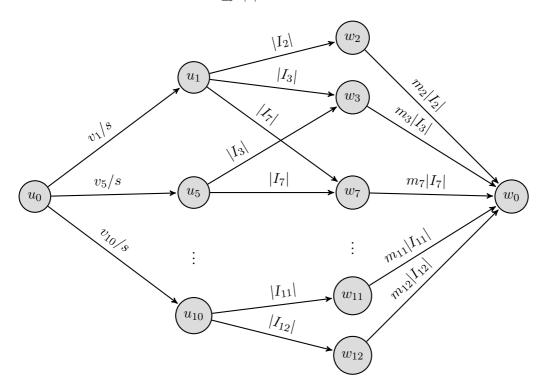


Figure 3.1: The basic structure of  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$ , assuming that set  $\mathcal{J} = \{J_1, J_5, \ldots, J_{10}\}$  can be scheduled in intervals  $I_2, I_3, I_7, \ldots, I_{11}, I_{12}$ .

Next we define the graph  $G(\mathcal{J},\vec{m},s)$  of the maximum flow computation. For each job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}$  we introduce a vertex  $u_k$ , and for each interval  $I_j$  with  $m_j > 0$  we introduce a vertex  $w_j$ . For any  $u_k$  and  $w_j$  such that  $J_k$  is active in  $I_j$  we add a directed edge  $(u_k,w_j)$  of capacity  $|I_j|$ . Hence each  $u_k$  is connected to exactly those  $w_j$  such that  $J_k$  can be scheduled in  $I_j$ . The edge capacity of  $(u_k,w_j)$  is equal to  $|I_j|$ , i.e. the maximum time for which a job can be processed in  $I_j$ . Furthermore, we introduce a source vertex  $u_0$  that is connected to every  $u_k$  on a directed edge  $(u_0,u_k)$ . The edge capacity is set to  $v_k/s$ , which is the total processing time needed for  $J_k$  using speed s. Finally we introduce a sink  $w_0$  and connect each  $w_j$  to  $w_0$  via a directed edge  $(w_j,w_0)$  of capacity  $m_j|I_j|$ , which is the total processing time

available on the reserved processors in  $I_j$ . The global structure of  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$  is depicted in Figure 3.1. The value of a maximum flow in  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$  is upper bounded by  $F_G = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k/s$  because this is the total capacity of the edges leaving the source  $u_0$ . This is equal to the total capacity of the edges leading into the sink  $w_0$  because that value is

$$\sum_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j| = P = V/s = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k/s = F_G.$$

We argue that job set  $\mathcal J$  using a continuous speed of s can be feasibly scheduled on the reserved processors represented by  $\vec m$  if and only if there exists a maximum flow of value  $F_G$  in  $G(\mathcal J, \vec m, s)$ . First suppose that there exists a feasible schedule using speed s. Then each  $J_k \in \mathcal J$  is processed for  $v_k/s$  time units and we send  $v_k/s$  units of flow along edge  $(u_0, u_k)$ . The  $v_k/s$  processing units of  $J_k$  are scheduled in intervals  $I_j$  in which the job is active. If  $J_k$  is processed for  $t_{kj}$  time units in  $I_j$ , then we send  $t_{kj}$  units of flow along edge  $(u_k, w_j)$ . The edge capacity is observed because  $t_{kj} \leq |I_j|$ . The total amount of flow entering and hence leaving any  $w_j$  is equal to the total processing time on the  $m_j$  reserved processor in  $I_j$ . This value is equal to  $m_j|I_j|$  because, by the choice of s, all reserved processors are busy throughout the execution intervals. Hence the amount of flow sent along  $(w_j, w_0)$  is equal to the edge capacity.

On the other hand, assume that a flow of value  $F_G$  is given. If  $t_{kj}$  units of flow are routed along  $(u_k, w_j)$ , we process  $J_k$  for  $t_{kj}$  time units in  $I_j$ . This is possible because  $J_k$  is active in  $I_j$  and  $t_{kj} \leq |I_j|$ . The capacity constraints on the edge  $(w_j, w_0)$  ensure that not more than  $m_j I_j$  time units are assigned to  $I_j$ . Moreover, since the flow value is  $F_G$ , each edge  $(u_0, u_k)$  is saturated and hence  $J_k$  is fully processed for  $v_k/s$  time units at speed s. Within each  $I_j$  we can easily construct a feasible schedule by concatenating the processing intervals of length  $t_{kj}$  associated with the jobs  $J_k$  active in  $I_j$ . The resulting sequential schedule, say S, of length  $\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} t_{kj} = m_j |I_j|$  is split among the  $m_j$  reserved processors by assigning time range  $[(\mu-1)|I_j|, \mu|I_j|)$  of S to the  $\mu$ -th reserved processor,  $1 \leq \mu \leq m_j$ .

We proceed to describe how the algorithm determines  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . In each round, for the current set  $\mathcal{J}$ , the algorithm invokes a maximum flow computation in the graph  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$  defined in the previous paragraphs. If the flow value is equal to  $F_G$ , then the algorithm stops and sets  $\mathcal{J}_i := \mathcal{J}$ . We will prove below that in this case the current  $\mathcal{J}$  is indeed equal to  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . If the flow value is smaller than  $F_G$ , then there must exist an edge  $(w_j, w_0)$  into the sink carrying less than  $m_j |I_j|$  units of flow. Hence there must exist an edge  $(u_k, w_j)$  carrying less than  $|I_j|$  units of flow because at least  $m_j$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$  are active in  $I_j$ . The algorithm removes the corresponding job  $J_k$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{J} := \mathcal{J} \setminus \{J_k\}$ . We will also prove below that this removal is correct, i.e.  $\mathcal{J}_i$  does not contain  $J_k$ . For the new set  $\mathcal{J}$  the algorithm

starts the next round, invokes a maximum flow computation in the updated graph  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$ , where  $\vec{m}$  and s are updated too. The sequence of rounds ends when finally a flow of value  $F_G$  in the current graph  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$  is found. A formal description of the entire algorithm is given in Figure 3.2. The pseudo-code uses a boolean variable set\_found that keeps track whether or not the desired  $\mathcal{J}_i$  has been correctly determined.

```
Algorithm Optimal Schedule
  1. \mathcal{J} := \{J_1, \dots, J_n\}; i := 0; S_0 := \text{empty schedule};
 2. while \mathcal{J} \neq \emptyset do
 3.
            i := i + 1; set_found := false;
 4.
            while ¬set_found do
                  n_j := number of jobs of \mathcal{J} that are active in I_j, for 1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|;
 5.
                  m_j := \min\{n_j, \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_{lj}\}; \vec{m} := (m_j)_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|};
 6.
                  V := \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k; \ P := \sum_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j|; \ s := V/P;
 7.
 8.
                  Compute the value F of a maximum flow in G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s);
 9.
                  if F = V/s then set_found := true;
10.
                  else Determine edge (w_j, w_0) carrying less than m_j |I_j| units of
                          flow and edge (u_k, w_j) carrying less than |I_j| units of flow;
                          Set \mathcal{J} := \mathcal{J} \setminus \{J_k\};
            \mathcal{J}_i := \mathcal{J}; \quad s_i := s; \quad m_{ij} := m_j \text{ for } 1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|;
11.
            Extend S_{i-1} by a feasible schedule for \mathcal{J}_i using speed s_i and m_{ij}
12.
              processors in I_i; Let S_i be the resulting schedule;
            \mathcal{J} := \{J_1, \dots, J_n\} \setminus (\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{J}_i);
13.
```

Figure 3.2: The entire offline algorithm for computing an optimal schedule.

It remains to prove correctness of our algorithm. We prove that in any phase i,  $\mathcal{J}_i$  is correctly determined. Lemma 15 immediately implies that the number  $m_{ij}$  of reserved processors, for  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ , as specified in lines 6 and 11 of the algorithm is correct. A schedule for  $\mathcal{J}_i$  on the reserved processors can be derived easily from the maximum flow computed in line 8. We described the construction of this schedule above when arguing that a flow of maximum value  $F_G$  in  $G(\mathcal{J}, \vec{m}, s)$  implies a feasible schedule using speed s on the reserved processors  $\vec{m}$ . It remains to show that sets  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  are correct. The proof is by induction on i. Consider an  $i, 1 \leq i \leq p$ , and suppose that  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$  have been computed correctly. The inductive step and hence correctness of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  follow from Lemmas 16 and 17.

**Lemma 16.** In phase i, the set  $\mathcal{J}$  maintained by the algorithm always satisfies the invariant  $\mathcal{J}_i \subseteq \mathcal{J}$ .

*Proof.* At the beginning of the phase  $\mathcal{J} = \{J_1, \ldots, J_n\} \setminus (\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_{i-1})$  is the set of all remaining jobs and the invariant is satisfied. Consider a round, represented by lines 5 to 10 of the algorithm, where in the beginning  $\mathcal{J}_i \subseteq \mathcal{J}$  holds and a job  $J_{k_0}$  is removed in line 10 at the end of the round. We prove that  $J_{k_0}$  does not belong to  $\mathcal{J}_i$ .

Consider the flow computed in line 8 of the round. We call a vertex  $w_i$  saturated if the amount of flow routed along the outgoing edge  $(w_i, w_0)$  is equal to the capacity  $m_i|I_i|$ . Otherwise  $w_i$  is unsaturated. Since the computed flow has value  $F < F_G = V/s = P = \sum_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j|$ , there exists at least one unsaturated vertex. We now modify the flow so as to increase the number of unsaturated vertices. For an edge e in the graph, let f(e) be the amount of flow routed along it. The modification is as follows: While there exists a vertex  $u_k$  with flow  $f(u_k, w_i) < |I_i|$ into an unsaturated vertex  $w_i$  and positive flow  $f(u_k, w_{i'}) > 0$  into a saturated vertex  $w_{j'}$ , change the flow as follows. Along  $(u_k, w_j)$  and  $(w_j, w_0)$  we increase the flow by  $\epsilon$  and along  $(u_k, w_{j'})$  and  $(w_{j'}, w_0)$  we reduce the flow by  $\epsilon$ , where  $\epsilon = \frac{1}{2} \min\{f(u_k, w_{j'}), |I_j| - f(u_k, w_j), m_j |I_j| - f(w_j, w_0)\}.$  At  $u_k, w_j$  and  $w_{j'}$ the flow conservation law is observed. By the choice of  $\epsilon$ , the new flow along  $(u_k, w_{i'})$  and  $(w_{i'}, w_0)$  is positive. Also, by the choice of  $\epsilon$ , the capacity constraints on  $(u_k, w_j)$  and  $(w_j, w_0)$  are not violated. Hence the new flow is feasible. Moreover, the total value F of the flow does not change. Vertex  $w_{i'}$  is a new unsaturated vertex while  $w_i$  continues to be unsaturated because  $\epsilon < m_i |I_i| - f(w_i, w_0)$ and hence the new flow along  $(w_i, w_0)$  is strictly smaller than the capacity. Also, since  $\epsilon < |I_i| - f(u_k, w_i)$ , the new flow along  $(u_k, w_i)$  remains strictly below  $|I_i|$ . The modifications stop when the required conditions are not satisfied anymore, which happens after less than  $|\mathcal{I}|$  steps.

Given the modified flow, let  $U=\{j\mid w_j \text{ is unsaturated}\}$  be the indices of the unsaturated vertices. Intuitively, these vertices correspond to the intervals in which less than  $m_j|I_j|$  units of processing time would be scheduled. Let  $\mathcal{J}'$ ,  $\mathcal{J}'\subseteq\mathcal{J}$ , be the set of jobs  $J_k$  such that  $f(u_0,u_k)=v_k/s$  and the outgoing edges leaving  $u_k$  that carry positive flow all lead into unsaturated vertices. We argue that the job  $J_{k_0}$  removed from  $\mathcal{J}$  in line 10 of the algorithm belongs to  $\mathcal{J}'$ : Prior to the flow modifications, there was an unsaturated vertex  $w_{j_0}$  having an incoming edge  $(u_{k_0},w_{j_0})$  with  $f(u_{k_0},w_{j_0})<|I_{j_0}|$ . Throughout the flow modifications,  $w_{j_0}$  remains an unsaturated vertex, and any flow update on  $(u_{k_0},w_{j_0})$  ensures that the amount of flow is strictly below  $|I_{j_0}|$ . Hence, if  $u_{k_0}$  had an outgoing edge with positive flow into a saturated vertex, the flow modifications would not have stopped. Moreover, if  $f(u_0,u_{k_0})< v_{k_0}/s$  held, we could increase the flow along edges  $(u_0,u_{k_0})$ ,  $(u_{k_0},w_{j_0})$  and  $(w_{j_0},w_0)$ , thereby increasing the total value F of the flow.

Next let  $\mathcal{J}''$ ,  $\mathcal{J}'' \subseteq \mathcal{J} \setminus \mathcal{J}'$ , be the set of jobs  $J_k$  such that  $u_k$  has at least one edge  $(u_k, w_j)$  into an unsaturated vertex  $w_j$ . Here we argue that for any such job,

all the edges  $(u_k, w_j)$  into unsaturated vertices  $w_j$  carry a flow of exactly  $|I_j|$  units: First observe that a job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}''$  does not belong to  $\mathcal{J}'$  and hence (a) there is an edge  $(u_k, w_j)$  with positive flow into a saturated vertex  $w_j$  or (b)  $f(u_0, u_k) < v_k/s$ . In case (a), if there was an edge  $(u_k, w_j)$  carrying less than  $|I_j|$  units of flow into a unsaturated vertex  $w_j$ , the flow modifications would not have stopped. In case (b), we could increase the flow along  $(u_0, u_k)$ ,  $(u_k, w_j)$  and  $(w_j, w_0)$ , thereby raising the flow value F.

For any  $I_j$ , let  $\mathcal{J}'(I_j)$ , be the set of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'$  that are active in  $I_j$ . Set  $\mathcal{J}''(I_j)$  is defined analogously. Given the modified flow, let  $t_{kj}$  be the amount of flow along  $(u_k, w_j)$ . Note that for no job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J} \setminus (\mathcal{J}' \cup \mathcal{J}'')$  there exists an edge  $(u_k, w_j)$  into a unsaturated vertex and hence  $J_k$  is not active in an  $I_j$  with  $j \in U$ . Hence, for any  $j \in U$ , since  $w_j$  is unsaturated,  $\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cup \mathcal{J}''(I_j)} t_{kj} < m_j |I_j|$ . As  $t_{kj} = |I_j|$ , for  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}''(I_j)$ ,

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}'(I_j)} t_{kj} < (m_j - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j)|)|I_j|. \tag{3.1}$$

We next prove that the job  $J_{k_0}$  removed at the end of the round in line 10 of the algorithm does not belong to  $\mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  and hence does not belong to  $\mathcal{J}_i$  because, as argued above,  $J_{k_0} \in \mathcal{J}'$ . So suppose that  $J_{k_0} \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$ . We show that in this case the total processing volume of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  is not large enough to fill the reserved processing intervals using a continuous speed of  $s_i$ . We observe that  $s_i$  is at least as large as the speed s computed in the current round of the algorithm: If  $s_i < s$ , then in the optimal schedule, all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$  would be processed at a speed smaller than s. However, the total length of the available processing intervals for  $\mathcal{J}$  is not more than  $P = \sum_{1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j|$  and total work to be completed is  $V = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k$ . Hence a speed of  $s_i < s = V/P$  is not sufficient to finish the jobs in time.

Let  $m_{ij}$  be the number of processors used by  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in interval  $I_j$  in an optimal solution. We prove that the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  cannot fill all the reserved processors in intervals  $I_j$  with  $j \in U$  using a speed of  $s_i \geq s$ . Recall that no job of  $\mathcal{J} \setminus (\mathcal{J}' \cup \mathcal{J}'')$  is active in any interval  $I_j$  with  $j \in U$ . Only the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  and  $\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  are active. The jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  must fill at least  $m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|$  processors over a time window of length  $|I_j|$  because each job of  $\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  can fill at best one processor. Thus, over all intervals  $I_j$  with  $j \in U$ , the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  have to provide a work of at least

$$\sum_{j \in U} (m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|) |I_j| s_i.$$
(3.2)

We show that this is not the case. The total work of  $\mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  is

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i} v_k = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i} f(u_0, u_k) s = \sum_{j \in U} \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i} t_{kj} s, \tag{3.3}$$

where  $t_{kj}$  is again the amount of flow along  $(u_k, w_j)$  in the modified flow. The first and second equations hold because, for any  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}'$ ,  $f(u_0, u_k) = v_k/s$  and along edges  $(u_k, w_j)$  positive amounts of flow are routed only into unsaturated vertices  $w_j, j \in U$ . For any  $j \in U$ , we have

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}'(I_i) \cap \mathcal{J}_i} t_{kj} \le |\mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i||I_j|$$

because the edge capacity of  $(u_k, w_j)$  is  $|I_j|$ . For the unsaturated vertex  $w_{j_0}$  and the job  $J_{k_0}$ , determined in line 10 of the algorithm, the flow along  $(u_{k_0}, w_{j_0})$  is strictly below  $|I_{j_0}|$ . Hence for  $j_0 \in U$  the stronger relation

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}'(I_{j_0}) \cap \mathcal{J}_i} t_{kj_0} < |\mathcal{J}'(I_{j_0}) \cap \mathcal{J}_i| |I_{j_0}|$$

holds because by assumption  $J_{k_0} \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$ . Taking into account (3.1), we obtain that expression (3.3) is

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i} v_k < \sum_{j \in U} \min\{|\mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|, m_j - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j)|\}|I_j|s.$$

We will show that for any  $j \in U$ ,

$$\min\{|\mathcal{J}'(I_i) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|, m_i - |\mathcal{J}''(I_i)|\} \le m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_i) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|. \tag{3.4}$$

Since  $s_i \geq s$  this implies that the total work of  $\mathcal{J}' \cap \mathcal{J}_i$  is strictly smaller than  $\sum_{j \in U} (m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|) |I_j| s_i$ , the expression in (3.2).

So suppose that (3.4) is violated for some  $j \in U$ . Then  $|\mathcal{J}'(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i| > m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|$  and the number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  that are active in  $I_j$  is strictly larger than  $m_{ij}$ . Hence  $m_{ij}$  is the total number of processors not yet occupied by  $\mathcal{J}_i \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$ . As the number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$  active in  $I_j$  is at least as large as the corresponding number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , we have  $m_j = m_{ij}$ . Since  $|\mathcal{J}''(I_j)| \geq |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|$  we have  $m_j - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j)| \leq m_{ij} - |\mathcal{J}''(I_j) \cap \mathcal{J}_i|$ , which contradicts the assumption that (3.4) was violated.

#### **Lemma 17.** When phase i ends, $\mathcal{J} = \mathcal{J}_i$ .

*Proof.* When phase i ends, consider set  $\mathcal{J}$  and the flow in the current graph  $G=(\mathcal{J},\vec{m},s)$ . Again, for any edge e let f(e) be the amount of flow along e. Since the value of the computed flow is equal to  $F_G$  we have  $f(u_0,u_k)=v_k/s$ , for any  $J_k\in\mathcal{J}$ . By Lemma 16,  $\mathcal{J}_i\subseteq\mathcal{J}$ . So suppose  $\mathcal{J}_i\neq\mathcal{J}$ , which implies  $\mathcal{J}_i\subset\mathcal{J}$ . We prove that in this case the speed  $s_i$  used for  $\mathcal{J}_i$  in an optimal schedule satisfies  $s_i\leq s$  and then derive a contradiction.

In the graph  $G=(\mathcal{J},\vec{m},s)$  we remove the flow associated with any  $J_k\in\mathcal{J}\setminus\mathcal{J}_i$ . More specifically, for any such  $J_k$ , we remove  $f(u_k,w_j)$  units of flow along the path  $(u_0,u_k),(u_k,w_j)$  and  $(w_j,w_0)$  until the flow along  $(u_0,u_k)$  is zero. Let  $f'(w_j,w_0)$  be the new amount of flow along  $(w_j,w_0)$  after the modifications. Then for any interval  $I_j$ , at least  $\lceil f'(w_j,w_0)/|I_j| \rceil$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  are active in  $I_j$  because for each job at most  $|I_j|$  units of flow are routed into  $w_j$ . Also, at least  $\lceil f'(w_j,w_0)/|I_j| \rceil$  processors are available in  $I_j$ . Hence

$$s_i \le \frac{\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i} v_k}{\sum_{1 \le j \le |\mathcal{I}|} \lceil f'(w_j, w_0) / |I_j| \rceil |I_j|}.$$

The latter expression is upper bounded by s because

$$\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i} v_k = s \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i} v_k / s = s \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i} f(u_0, u_k)$$

$$= s \sum_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|} f'(w_j, w_0) \le s \sum_{1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|} \lceil f'(w_j, w_0) / |I_j| \rceil |I_j|.$$

Hence  $\mathcal{J}_i$  is processed at speed  $s_i \leq s$  while jobs of  $\mathcal{J} \setminus \mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at speed s' with  $s' < s_i \leq s$ . However, this is impossible because the minimum average speed to process the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}$  is  $s = \sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}} v_k / \sum_{1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|} m_j |I_j|$ .  $\square$ 

We conclude with the following theorem.

**Theorem 8.** An optimal schedule can be computed in polynomial time using combinatorial techniques.

# 3.2 Online algorithms

We present adaptions and extensions of the single processor algorithms *Optimal Available* and *Average Rate* [55]. Throughout this section, we consider power functions of the form  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha > 1$ .

# 3.2.1 Algorithm Optimal Available

For single processor environments, *Optimal Available (OA)* works as follows: Whenever a new job arrives, *OA* computes an optimal schedule for the currently available, unfinished jobs. While it is straightforward to extend this strategy to parallel processing environments, the corresponding competitive analysis becomes

considerably more involved. We have to prove a series of properties of the online algorithm's schedule and analyze how a schedule changes in response to the arrival of a new job. Our algorithm for parallel processors works as follows.

**Algorithm OA**(m): Whenever a new job arrives, compute an optimal schedule for the currently available unfinished jobs. This can be done using the algorithm of Section 3.1.

At any given time  $t_0$ , let  $S_{OA(m)}$  denote the schedule of OA(m) for the currently available unfinished jobs. Let  $J_1,\ldots,J_n$  be the corresponding jobs, which have arrived by time  $t_0$  but are still unfinished. Let  $v_i$  be the remaining processing volume of  $J_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$ . Since  $J_1,\ldots,J_n$  are available at time  $t_0$  we can ignore release times and only have to consider the deadlines  $d_1,\ldots,d_n$ . Let  $\mathcal{I}=\{t_0\}\cup\{d_i\mid 1\leq i\leq n\}$  be the set of relevant time points and  $\tau_1<\ldots<\tau_{|\mathcal{I}|}$  be the sorted order of the elements of  $\mathcal{I}$ , where  $|\mathcal{I}|\leq n+1$ . In the time horizon  $[\tau_1,\tau_{|\mathcal{I}|})$ , the j-th interval is  $I_j=[\tau_j,\tau_{j+1})$ , where  $1\leq j<|\mathcal{I}|$ . Schedule  $S_{OA(m)}$  is an optimal schedule for the current jobs  $J_1,\ldots,J_n$ ; otherwise when last computing a schedule, OA(m) would have obtained a better solution for time horizon  $[\tau_1,\tau_{|\mathcal{I}|})$ . By Lemma 13 we always assume that in  $S_{OA(m)}$  each job is processed at a constant speed.

For the given time  $t_0$ , let  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$  denote the set of optimal schedules for the unfinished jobs  $J_1,\ldots,J_n$ . We have  $S_{OA(m)}\in\mathcal{S}_{OPT}$ . Since  $P(s)=s^\alpha$ , there holds  $\mathcal{S}_{OPT}=\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$ . Recall that the latter set was introduced in the beginning of Section 3.1 as the subset of optimal schedules that minimize energy consumption according to the power function  $P(s)=s^\alpha$ . Hence  $S_{OA(m)}\in\mathcal{S}'_{OPT}$  and, by Lemma 14, in each interval  $I_j$  of  $S_{OA(m)}$  we can rearrange the schedule such that each processor uses a fixed, non-varying speed in  $I_j$ ,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . In the following we restrict ourselves to schedules  $S_{OA(m)}$  satisfying this property. Such schedules are feasible and incur a minimum energy. Let  $s_{l,j}$  be the speed used by processor l in  $I_j$ , where  $1 \leq l \leq m$  and  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . Also note that Lemma 15 holds.

The next Lemma 18 states that we can modify  $S_{OA(m)}$  even further so that on each processor the speed levels used form a non-increasing sequence. The modification is obtained by simply permuting within each interval  $I_j$  the schedules on the m processors,  $1 \leq j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . Hence feasibility and energy consumption of the overall schedule are not affected. Throughout the analysis we always consider schedules  $S_{OA(m)}$  that also fulfill this additional property. This will be essential in the proofs of the subsequent Lemmas 19–21.

**Lemma 18.** Given  $S_{OA(m)}$ , in each interval  $I_j$ ,  $1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|$ , we can permute the schedules on the m processors such that the following property holds. For any processor l,  $1 \le l \le m$ , inequality  $s_{l,j} \ge s_{l,j+1}$  is satisfied for  $j = 1, \ldots, |\mathcal{I}| - 2$ .

*Proof.* In each interval  $I_j$ ,  $1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|$ , we simply sort the schedules on the m

processors in order of non-increasing speeds such that  $s_{1,j} \geq \ldots \geq s_{m,j}$ . Consider an arbitrary  $j, 1 \leq j \leq |\mathcal{I}| - 2$ , and suppose that the desired property does not hold for all  $l, 1 \le l \le m$ . Then let  $l_0$  be the smallest index such that  $s_{l_0,j} < s_{l_0,j+1}$ . In  $I_{i+1}$  the first  $l_0$  processors, running at speeds  $s_{1,i+1} \geq \ldots \geq s_{l_0,i+1}$ , execute a set  $\mathcal{J}'(I_{i+1})$  of at least  $l_0$  different jobs in the interval because a job cannot be executed in parallel on two or more processors. The jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_{j+1})$  can only be processed on the first  $l_0 - 1$  processors in  $I_i$  because in  $S_{OA(m)}$  each job is processed at a constant speed and the last  $m - l_0 + 1$  processors in  $I_i$  use speeds which are strictly smaller than  $s_{1,j+1}, \ldots, s_{l_0,j+1}$ . Consider a time window  $W = [\tau_i, \tau_i + \delta]$  with  $\delta > 0$  in  $I_i$  such that each of the first  $l_0$  processors does not change the job it executes in W. Among the at least  $l_0$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_{i+1})$  there must exist a  $J_i$  which is not processed in W because jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_{i+1})$  are not executed on the  $m-l_0+1$  last processors in  $I_i$  and the first  $l_0-1$  processors handle at most  $l_0 - 1$  different jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'(I_{j+1})$  in W. Suppose that  $J_i$  is processed for  $\delta_i$  time units in  $I_{j+1}$  using speed  $s(J_i)$ . Set  $\delta' = \min\{\delta, \delta_i\}$  and  $\epsilon = (s_{l_0, j+1} - s_{l_0, j})/2$ . We now modify the schedule as follows. In  $I_{j+1}$  for  $\delta'$  time units where  $J_i$  is processed we reduce the speed by  $\epsilon$ . In  $I_i$ , in the time window  $W' = [\tau_i, \tau_i + \delta']$  we increase the speed of processor  $l_0$  by  $\epsilon$  and use the extra processing capacity of  $\delta' \epsilon$  units to process  $\delta' \epsilon$  units of  $J_i$ . We obtain a feasible schedule. Since  $s(J_i) - \epsilon \ge s_{j+1,l_0}$  $\epsilon = s_{i,l_0} + \epsilon$ , by the convexity of the power function  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$  the modified schedule has a strictly smaller energy consumption. This is a contradiction to the fact that the original schedule was optimal.

We investigate the event that a new job  $J_{n+1}$  arrives at time  $t_0$ . As usual  $d_{n+1}$  and  $v_{n+1}$  are the deadline and the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$ . Let  $S_{OA(m)}$  be the schedule of OA(m) immediately before the arrival of  $J_{n+1}$ , and let  $S'_{OA(m)}$  be the schedule immediately after the arrival when OA(m) has just computed a new schedule. We present two lemmas that relate the two schedules. Loosely speaking we prove that processor speeds can only increase. The speed at which a job  $J_k$ ,  $1 \le k \le n$ , is processed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is at least as high as the corresponding speed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . Furthermore, at any time  $t \ge t_0$ , the minimum processor speed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is at least as high as that in  $S_{OA(m)}$ .

Schedules  $S_{OA(m)}$  and  $S'_{OA(m)}$  are optimal schedules for the respective workloads. Recall that they process jobs at constant speeds. Let  $s(J_k)$  be the speed at which  $J_k$  is processed in  $S_{OA(m)}$ ,  $1 \le k \le n$ . Let  $s'(J_k)$  be the speed used for  $J_k$  in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ ,  $1 \le k \le n + 1$ .

**Lemma 19.** There holds  $s'(J_k) \ge s(J_k)$ , for any  $1 \le k \le n$ .

*Proof.* In  $S_{OA(m)}$  let  $s_1 > s_2 > \ldots > s_p$  be the speeds used in the schedule and let  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  be the associated job sets, i.e. the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at speed  $s_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le p$ . In the following we assume that the statement of the lemma does

not hold and derive a contradiction. So let i be the smallest index such that  $\mathcal{J}_i$  contains a job  $J_k$  with  $s'(J_k) < s(J_k) = s_i$ . We partition  $\mathcal{J}_i$  into two sets  $\mathcal{J}_{i1}$  and  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  such that all  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i1}$  satisfy  $s'(J_k) \geq s_i$ , as desired. For each job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i2}$  we have  $s'(J_k) < s_i$ . By the choice of i, any job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i-1}$  also fulfills the desired property  $s'(J_k) \geq s(J_k)$ .

Let  $t_1$  be the first point of time when the processing of any job of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  starts in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . Let P be a processor executing such a job at time  $t_1$ . We first argue that any  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i-1} \cup \mathcal{J}_{i1}$  that is active at time  $t \geq t_1$ , i.e. that satisfies  $d_k > t_1$ , is scheduled at all times throughout  $[t_1, d_k]$ : So suppose  $J_k$  were not executed on any of the processors in a time window  $W \subseteq [t_1, d_k]$  and let  $\delta > 0$ be the length of W. Determine a  $\delta'$  with  $0 < \delta' \le \delta$  such that during the first  $\delta'$ time units of W processor P does not change the job it executes. We set  $\delta_k =$  $\min\{\delta', v_k/s'(J_k)\}\$ . Here  $v_k/s'(J_k)$  is the total time for which  $J_k$  is scheduled in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . Let s(P,W) be the maximum speed used by processor P within W and set  $\epsilon = (s'(J_k) - s(P, W))/2$ . The value of  $\epsilon$  is strictly positive because  $s'(J_k) \geq s_i > s(P, W)$ . The last inequality holds because at time  $t_1$  processor P executes a job of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  at a speed that is strictly smaller than  $s_i$  and we consider schedules that satisfy the property of Lemma 18, i.e. on each processor the speed levels over time are non-increasing. We now modify  $S'_{OA(m)}$  as follows. During any  $\delta_k$  time units where  $J_k$  is processed we reduce the speed by  $\epsilon$ . During the first  $\delta_k$  time units of W we increase the speed by  $\epsilon$  and use the extra processing capacity of  $\delta_k \epsilon$  units to execute  $\delta_k \epsilon$  units of  $J_k$ . Hence we obtain a new feasible schedule. Since  $s'(J_k) - \epsilon = s(P, W) + \epsilon$ , by the convexity of the power function  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , the schedule has a strictly smaller energy consumption, contradicting the fact that  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is an optimal schedule for the given workload.

Next consider any fixed time  $t \geq t_1$ . In  $S_{OA(m)}$  let  $m_{i2}$  be the number of processors that execute jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  at time t. Similarly, in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  let  $m'_{i2}$  be the number of processors that execute jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  at time t. We will prove  $m_{i2} \geq m'_{i2}$ . Let  $n_l$ , where  $1 \leq l \leq i-1$ , be the number of jobs  $J_k$  of  $\mathcal{J}_l$  that are active at time t, i.e. that satisfy  $d_k > t$ . Furthermore, let  $n_{i1}$  and  $n_{i2}$  be the number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i1}$  and  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$ , respectively, that are active at time t. As shown in the last paragraph, all jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i-1} \cup \mathcal{J}_{i1}$  that are active at time t are also processed at this time in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . Hence

$$m'_{i2} \le m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} n_l - n_{i1}.$$
 (3.5)

Strict inequality holds, for instance, if the new job  $J_{n+1}$  or a job of  $\mathcal{J}_{i+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  is scheduled at time t. Let  $m_l$  be the number of processors executing jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_l$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$ , where  $1 \leq l \leq i$ . By Lemma 15,  $m_i = \min\{n_i, m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} m_l\}$ . We remark that Lemma 15 is formulated with respect to an interval  $I_j$ . We can apply the statement simply by considering the interval containing t. Since  $m_l \leq n_l$ , for

 $1 \le l \le i - 1$ , we obtain

$$m_i \ge \min\{n_i, m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} n_l\}.$$
 (3.6)

If the latter minimum is given by the term  $m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} n_l$ , then in (3.5) we obtain  $m'_{i2} \leq m - \sum_{l=1}^{i-1} n_l - n_{i1} \leq m_i - n_{i1} \leq m_{i2}$ . The last inequality holds because  $m_{i2}$  cannot be smaller than  $m_i$ , the number of machines used by jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , minus the number of jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i1}$  active at time t. Hence  $m'_{i2} \leq m_{i2}$ , as desired. If the minimum in (3.6) is given by  $n_i$ , then since  $m_{i2} \geq m_i - n_{i1}$ , we have  $m_{i2} \geq n_i - n_{i1}$ . As  $n_i - n_{i1} = n_{i2} \geq m'_{i2}$  we conclude again  $m_{i2} \geq m'_{i2}$ .

Finally let T' be the total processing time used for jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . This value can be determined as follows. The time horizon of  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is partitioned into maximal intervals such that the number of processors handling jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  does not change within an interval. For each such interval, the length of the interval is multiplied by the number of processors executing jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$ . Value T' is simply the sum of all these products. Similarly, let T be the total processing time used for jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . At any time t we have  $m_{i2} \geq m'_{i2}$ . This was shown above for times  $t \geq t_1$ . It trivially holds for times t with  $t_0 \leq t < t_1$  because no jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  are processed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at that time. Hence the number of processors handling jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$  is always at least as high as the corresponding number in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . This implies  $T \geq T'$ . The total processing volume  $\sum_{J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i2}} v_k$  of jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_{i2}$  fills T' time units using a speed of  $s_i$  the processing volume is not sufficient to fill T > T' time units in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . We obtain a contradiction to the fact that jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at constant speed  $s_i$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$ .

**Lemma 20.** At any time t, where  $t \ge t_0$ , the minimum speed used by the m processors at time t in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is at least as high as the minimum speed used on the m processors at time t in  $S_{OA(m)}$ .

*Proof.* Consider an arbitrary time  $t \geq t_0$ . Let  $s_{\min}$  be the minimum speed on the m processors in  $S_{OA(m)}$  at time t. Let  $s'_{\min}$  be the corresponding minimum speed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at time t. If  $s_{\min} = 0$ , then the lemma trivially holds. So suppose  $s_{\min} > 0$  and assume that the statement of the lemma does not hold, i.e.  $s'_{\min} < s_{\min}$ . Since  $s_{\min} > 0$ , m different jobs are processed at time t in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . By Lemma 19, for any job, the speed at which it is processed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is at least as high as the corresponding speed in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . Hence among the m jobs processed in  $S_{OA(m)}$  at time t there must exist at least one job  $J_k$  that is not executed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at time t. For this job we have  $d_k > t$  because  $J_k$  is available for processing and hence active at time t. Determine a  $\delta_k > 0$  with  $\delta_k \leq \min\{d_k - t, v_k/s'(J_k)\}$  such that  $J_k$  is not

processed in the interval  $[t,t+\delta_k)$  in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . Choose a  $\delta$  with  $0<\delta\leq\delta_k$  such that in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  the last processor m, running at minimum speed  $s'_{\min}$  at time t, does not change the job it executes within time window  $W=[t,t+\delta)$ . Throughout W a speed of  $s'_{\min}$  is used on processor m. Set  $\epsilon=(s_{\min}-s'_{\min})/2$ , which is a strictly positive value.

We now modify  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . During  $\delta$  time units in which  $J_k$  is processed we reduce the speed by  $\epsilon$ . These time units exist because  $\delta \leq v_k/s'(J_k)$ . In the time window W we increase the speed on the last processor m by  $\epsilon$  and use the extra processing capacity of  $\delta\epsilon$  units to process  $\delta\epsilon$  units of  $J_k$ . Since  $\delta \leq d_k - t$  job  $J_k$  finishes by its deadline, and we obtain a feasible schedule. Throughout W the newly set speed on the last processor m is  $s'_{\min} + \epsilon$ . Finally notice  $s'_{\min} + \epsilon = s_{\min} - \epsilon \leq s(J_k) - \epsilon \leq s'(J_k) - \epsilon$ . The last inequality follows from Lemma 19. Hence  $s'_{\min} + \epsilon \leq s'(J_k) - \epsilon$ , and by the convexity of the power function  $P(s) = s^{\alpha}$ , we obtain a schedule with a strictly smaller power consumption. This is a contradiction to the fact that  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is optimal.

We finally need a lemma that specifies the minimum processor speed for a time window if a job finishes at some time strictly before its deadline.

**Lemma 21.** If in  $S_{OA(m)}$  a job  $J_k$  finishes at some time t with  $t < d_k$ , then throughout  $[t, d_k)$  the minimum speed on the m processors is at least  $s(J_k)$ .

Proof. Consider a job  $J_k$  that finishes at time  $t < d_k$ . Suppose that the lemma does not hold and let t' with  $t \le t' < d_k$  be a time such that the minimum speed on the m processors is strictly smaller than  $s(J_k)$ . Recall that we consider schedules satisfying the property of Lemma 18, i.e. on any processor the speed levels form a non-increasing sequence. Hence within  $W = [t', d_k)$  there exists a processor P whose speed throughout W is upper bounded by some  $s < s(J_k)$ . Choose a positive  $\delta$  with  $\delta \le \min\{d_k - t', v_k/s(J_k)\}$  such that processor P does not switch jobs in  $W' = [t', t' + \delta)$ . Set  $\epsilon = (s(J_k) - s)/2$ . We modify the schedule as follows. During  $\delta$  time units where  $J_k$  is processed we reduce the speed by  $\epsilon$ . In W' we increase the speed of processor P by  $\epsilon$  and use the extra processing capacity to finish the missing  $\delta \epsilon$  processing units of  $J_k$ . The resulting schedule is feasible and incurs a strictly smaller energy consumption. Hence we obtain a contradiction.

We next turn to the competitive analysis of OA(m). We use a potential function that is inspired by a potential used by Bansal et al. [19]. We first define our modified potential function. At any time t consider the schedule of  $S_{OA(m)}$ . Let  $s_1 > \ldots > s_p$  be the speeds used in the schedule and let  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  be the associated job sets, i.e. jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  are processed at speed  $s_i$ . Let  $V_{OA(m)}(i)$  be the total remaining processing volume of jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$  in OA(m)'s schedule  $1 \le i \le p$ .

Similarly, let  $V_{OPT}(i)$  be the total remaining processing volume that OPT has to finish for jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le p$ . We remark that, for a job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$ , OPT's remaining work might be larger than that of OA(m) if OPT has completed less work on  $J_k$  so far. Sets  $\mathcal{J}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{J}_p$  represent the jobs that OA(m) has not yet finished. Let  $\mathcal{J}'$  be the set of jobs that are finished by OA(m) but still unfinished by OPT. Obviously, these jobs have a deadline after the current time t. If  $\mathcal{J}' \ne \emptyset$ , then for any job of  $\mathcal{J}'$  consider the speed OA(m) used when last processing the job. Partition  $\mathcal{J}'$  according to these speeds, i.e.  $\mathcal{J}'_i$  consists of those jobs that OA(m) executed last at speed  $s'_i$ , where  $1 \le i \le p'$  for some positive p'. Let  $V'_{OPT}(i)$  be the total remaining processing volume OPT has to finish on jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le p'$ . If  $\mathcal{J}' = \emptyset$ , we simply set  $s'_1 = 0$  and  $\mathcal{J}'_1 = \emptyset$ . The potential  $\Phi$  is defined as follows.

$$\Phi = \alpha \sum_{i \ge 1} (s_i)^{\alpha - 1} (V_{OA(m)}(i) - \alpha V_{OPT}(i)) - \alpha^2 \sum_{i \ge 1} (s_i')^{\alpha - 1} V_{OPT}'(i)$$

Compared to the potential function used to analyze OA in the single processor setting, our function here consists of a second term representing OPT's unfinished work. This second term is essential to establish the competitiveness of  $\alpha^{\alpha}$  and, in particular, is crucially used in the analysis of the working case (see below) where we have to consider m processor pairs.

At any time t let  $s_{OA(m),1}(t) \ge \ldots \ge s_{OA(m),m}(t)$  and  $s_{OPT,1}(t) \ge \ldots \ge s_{OPT,m}(t)$  be the speeds used by OA(m) and OPT on the m processors, respectively. In the remainder of this section we will prove the following properties.

- (a) Whenever a new job arrives or a job is finished by OA(m) or OPT, the potential does not increase.
- (b) At all other times

$$\sum_{l=1}^{m} (s_{OA(m),l}(t))^{\alpha} - \alpha^{\alpha} \sum_{l=1}^{m} (s_{OPT,l}(t))^{\alpha} + \frac{d\Phi(t)}{dt} \le 0.$$
 (3.7)

Integrating over all times we obtain that OA(m) is  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -competitive.

**Working case:** We prove property (b). So let t be any time when the algorithms are working on jobs. In a first step we match the processors of OA(m) to those of OPT. This matching is constructed as follows. First, processors handling the same jobs are paired. More specifically, if a job  $J_k$  is executed on a processor l in OA(m)'s schedule and on processor l' in OPT's schedule, then we match the two processors l and l'. All remaining processors of OA(m) and OPT, handling disjoint job sets, are matched in an arbitrary way.

For each matched processor pair l, l', we consider its contribution in (3.7) and prove that the contribution is non-positive. Summing over all pairs l, l', this establishes (3.7). If the speed of processor l' in OPT's schedule is 0, then the analysis

is simple: If the speed on processor l in OA(m) schedule is also 0, then the contribution of the processor pair l, l' in (3.7) is 0. If the speed on processor l is positive, then OA(m) executes a job on the processor. Suppose that the job is contained in set  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . Then in  $\Phi$  the value of  $V_{OA(m)}(i)$  decreases at rate  $s_i$  and the contribution of the processor pair l, l' in (3.7) is  $s_i^{\alpha} - \alpha(s_i)^{\alpha-1} s_i < 0$ .

Hence in the following we assume that the speed of processor l' in OPT's schedule is positive. We show that OA(m) also executes a job  $J_k$  on its processor l and that the contribution of the processor pair l, l' is upper bounded by

$$(1 - \alpha)s_i^{\alpha} + \alpha^2 s_i^{\alpha - 1} s_{OPT, l'}(t) - \alpha^{\alpha} (s_{OPT, l'}(t))^{\alpha}, \tag{3.8}$$

where i is the index such that  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_i$ . As in [19] one can then show the non-positivity of this expression. First consider the case that both processors l and l' handle the same job  $J_k$ . Let  $\mathcal{J}_i$  be the set containing  $J_k$ . Then  $V_{OA(m)}(i)$  decreases at rate  $s_i$  and  $V_{OPT}(i)$  decreases at rate  $s_{OPT,l'}(t)$ . Hence the contribution of the processor pair in (3.7) is  $s_i^{\alpha} - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha} + (-\alpha(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_i + \alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t)) = (1-\alpha)s_i^{\alpha} + \alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t) - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha}$ , as stated in (3.8).

Next consider the case that the job  $J_{k'}$  executed on processor l' in OPT's schedule is not executed by OA(m) on processor l and hence is not executed on any of its processors at time t. If  $J_{k'}$  is still unfinished by OA(m), then let  $\mathcal{J}_{i'}$  be the set containing  $J_{k'}$ . Recall that OA(m)'s schedule is optimal. Hence, by Lemma 15, it always processes the jobs from the smallest indexed sets  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , which in turn use the highest speeds  $s_i$ . Thus, if  $J_{k'}$  is not executed by OA(m), then the schedule currently processes m jobs, each of which is contained in  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i'-1}$  or contained in  $\mathcal{J}_{i'}$  but is different from  $J_{k'}$ . Let  $J_k$  be the job executed by OA(m) on processor l and let  $\mathcal{J}_i$  be the job set containing  $J_k$ . Then  $i \leq i'$  and  $s_i \geq s_{i'}$ . In  $\Phi$  the term  $V_{OA(m)}(i)$  decreases at rate  $s_i$  while the term  $V_{OPT}(i')$  decreases at rate  $s_{OPT,l'}(t)$ . Hence the contribution of the processor pair l, l' in (3.7) is  $s_i^{\alpha} - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha} + (-\alpha(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_i + \alpha^2(s_{i'})^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t)) \leq (1-\alpha)s_i^{\alpha} + \alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t) - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha}$ , which is the bound of (3.8).

It remains to consider the case that  $J_{k'}$  is already finished by OA(m). Then  $J_{k'}$  is contained in the set  $\mathcal{J}'$  of jobs that are finished by OA(m) but unfinished by OPT. Let  $\mathcal{J}'_{i'}$  be the set containing  $J_{k'}$ . In  $\Phi$  the term  $V'_{OPT}(i')$  decreases at rate  $s_{OPT,l'}(t)$ . When OA(m) finished  $J_{k'}$  in its schedule, it used speed  $s'_{i'}$ . By Lemma 21, in the former schedule of OA(m), the minimum processor speed throughout the time window until  $d_{k'}$  was always at least  $s'_{i'}$ . This time window contains the current time, i.e.  $t < d_{k'}$ . Since the completion of  $J_{k'}$  OA(m) might have computed new schedules in response to the arrival of new jobs but, by Lemma 20, the minimum processor speed at any time can only increase. Hence in the current schedule of OA(m) and at the current time t the minimum processor

speed is at least  $s'_{i'}$ . Thus on its processor l OA(m) uses a speed of at least  $s'_{i'} > 0$ . Hence OA(m) executes a job  $J_k$  that belongs to, say, set  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . We have  $s_i \geq s'_{i'}$ . In  $\Phi$  the term  $V_{OA(m)}(i)$  decreases at rate  $s_i$ . We conclude again that the contribution of the processor pair l, l' is  $s_i^{\alpha} - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha} + (-\alpha(s_i)^{\alpha} + \alpha^2(s'_{i'})^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t)) \leq (1-\alpha)s_i^{\alpha} + \alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}s_{OPT,l'}(t) - \alpha^{\alpha}(s_{OPT,l'}(t))^{\alpha}$ , which is again the bound of (3.8).

Completion/Arrival case: When OPT finishes a job  $J_k$  the potential does not change because in the terms  $V_{OPT}(i)$  or  $V_{OPT}(i')$  the remaining processing volume of  $J_k$  simply goes to 0. Similarly if OA(m) completes a job already finished by OPT, the potential does not change. If OA(m) completes a job  $J_k$  not yet finished by OPT, then let  $\mathcal{J}_i$  be the set containing  $J_k$  immediately before completion. In the first term of  $\Phi$ ,  $V_{OPT}(i)$  increases by  $\alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}v_k$ , where  $v_k$  is the remaining work of  $J_k$  to be done by OPT. However, at the same time, the second term of  $\Phi$  decreases by exactly  $\alpha^2(s_i)^{\alpha-1}v_k$  because  $J_k$  opens or joins a set  $\mathcal{J}'_{i'}$  with  $s'_{i'} = s_i$ .

When a new job  $J_{n+1}$  arrives, the structure of the analysis is similar to that in the single processor case, see [19]. We imagine that a job  $J_{n+1}$  of processing volume 0 arrives. Then we increase the processing volume to its true size. However, in the multi-processor setting, we have to study how the schedule of OA(m) changes if the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$  increases from a value  $v_{n+1}$  to  $v'_{n+1} = v_{n+1} + \epsilon$ , for some  $\epsilon > 0$ . Let  $S_{OA(m)}$  and  $S'_{OA(m)}$  be the schedules of OA(m) before and after the increase, respectively. For any job  $J_k$ ,  $1 \le k \le n+1$ , let  $S(J_k)$  and  $S'(J_k)$  be the speeds used for  $S_k$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$  and  $S'_{OA(m)}$ , respectively. The next lemma states that the speeds at which jobs are processed does not decrease. The proof is identical to that of Lemma 19.

**Lemma 22.** There holds  $s'(J_k) \ge s(J_k)$ , for any  $1 \le k \le n+1$ .

In  $S_{OA(m)}$ , let  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  be the job set containing  $J_{n+1}$ , i.e.  $J_{n+1} \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$ , where  $1 \le i_0 \le p$ . The following lemma implies that the speeds of jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  do not change when increasing the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$ .

**Lemma 23.** There holds  $s'(J_k) = s(J_k)$ , for any  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup J_v$ .

*Proof.* We first analyze  $S_{OA(m)}$  and  $S'_{OA(m)}$  with respect to the times when jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  are processed. Consider any time  $t \geq t_0$  in the scheduling horizon, where  $t_0$  is again the current time. Let  $m_1$  be the number of processors executing jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$  at time t, and let  $m_2$  be the number of processors executing jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$  at time t. Values  $m'_1$  and  $m'_2$  are defined analogously with respect to  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . In the following we will prove  $m'_2 \geq m_2$ .

If  $m_2 = 0$ , there is nothing to show. So suppose  $m_2 > 0$ . By Lemma 15 exactly  $m_1$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  are active at time t, i.e. have a deadline after time

t; if there were more active jobs, OA(m) would have assigned more processors to the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  because they are executed at higher speeds than the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$ . We next assume  $m_2' < m_2$  and derive a contradiction. We distinguish two cases depending on whether or not  $S'_{OA(m)}$  has an idle processor at time t.

If there is no idle processor in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at time t, then  $m'_1 = m - m'_2 > m - m_2 \ge m_1$  jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_1 \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  must be executed in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at time t. However, this is impossible because only  $m_1$  jobs of this union of sets are active and hence available for processing at time t. On the other hand, if there is a processor P that is idle in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  at time t, then there must exist a time window W containing time t such that P is idle throughout W. Moreover, since  $m'_2 < m_2$ , there must exist a job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  that is active but not processed at time t. Hence, within W we can select a time window  $W' \subseteq W$  of length  $\delta$ , where  $\delta \le v(J_k)/s'(J_k)$ , such that  $J_k$  is not executed on any processor in  $S'_{OA(m)}$  throughout W'. We now modify  $S'_{OA(m)}$  as follows. For any  $\delta$  time units where  $J_k$  is scheduled, we reduce the speed to  $s'(J_k)/2$ . On processor P we execute  $J_k$  at speed  $s'(J_k)/2$  for  $\delta$  time units in W'. By convexity of the power function, we obtain a better schedule with a strictly smaller energy consumption, contradicting the fact that  $S'_{OA(m)}$  is an optimal schedule.

Let T be the total time used to process jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  in  $S_{OA(m)}$ . As in the proof of Lemma 19, this time is computed as follows. We partition the scheduling horizon of  $S_{OA(m)}$  into maximal intervals such that within each interval the number of processors executing jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  does not change. The length of each interval is multiplied by the number of processors handling jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$ . Then T is simply the sum of these products. Analogously, let T' be the total time used to process jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  in  $S'_{OA(m)}$ . In the last paragraph we showed that at any time  $t, m'_2 \geq m_2$ . Hence  $T' \geq T$ .

We are now ready to finish the proof of our lemma. By Lemma 22 we have  $s'(J_k) \geq s(J_k)$  for any  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$ . Suppose that in the latter set there exists a job  $J_{k_0}$  with  $s'(J_{k_0}) > s(J_{k_0})$ . In  $S_{OA(m)}$  the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  are processed for T time units. The total processing volume of these jobs cannot fill  $T' \geq T$  time units if  $J_{k_0}$  is processed at a strictly higher speed  $s'(J_{k_0}) > s(J_{k_0})$  while all other jobs  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0+1} \cup \ldots \cup \mathcal{J}_p$  are processed at speed  $s'(J_k) \geq s(J_k)$ . We obtain a contradiction.

In the remainder of this section we describe the change in potential arising in response to the arrival of a new job  $J_{n+1}$ . If the deadline  $d_{n+1}$  does not coincide with the deadline of a previous job  $J_i$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ , we have to update the set of intervals  $I_j$ ,  $1 \le j < |\mathcal{I}|$ . We add  $d_{n+1}$  to  $\mathcal{I}$ . If  $d_{n+1}$  is the last deadline of any of the jobs, we introduce a new interval  $[\tau_{\max}, d_{n+1})$ , where  $\tau_{\max} = \max_{1 \le i \le n} d_i$ ; otherwise we split the interval  $[\tau_j, \tau_{j+1})$  containing  $d_{n+1}$  into two intervals  $[\tau_j, d_{n+1})$ 

and  $[d_{n+1}, \tau_{j+1})$ .

In a next step we add  $J_{n+1}$  to the current schedule  $S_{OA(m)}$  assuming that the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$  is zero. Let  $I_j$  be the interval ending at time  $d_{n+1}$ . If  $S_{OA(m)}$  has an idle processor in  $I_i$ , then we open a new job set  $\mathcal{J}_{p+1}$  with associated speed  $s_{p+1} = 0$ . Otherwise let  $s_i$  be the lowest speed used by any of the processors in  $I_j$ . We add  $J_{n+1}$  to  $\mathcal{J}_i$ . In the following we increase the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$  from zero to its final size  $v_{n+1}$ . The increase proceeds in a series of phases such that, during a phase, the job sets  $\mathcal{J}_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , do not change. However, at the beginning of a phase the job set  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  containing  $J_{n+1}$  might split into two sets. Moreover, at the end of a phase the set  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  might merge with the next set  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0-1}$  executed at the next higher speed level. So suppose that during a phase the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$  increases by  $\epsilon$ . By Lemma 23, the speeds of the jobs in sets  $\mathcal{J}_i$ ,  $i > i_0$ , do not change. Moreover, by Lemma 22, the speeds of the other jobs can only increase. Hence, by convexity of the power function, an optimal solution will increase the speed at the lowest possible level, which is  $s_{i_0}$ . In the current schedule of OA(m), let  $T_{i_0}$  be the total time for which jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  are processed. The speed at which jobs of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  are processed increases from  $V_{OA(m)}(i_0)/T_{i_0}$  to  $(V_{OA(m)}(i_0)+\epsilon)/T_{i_0}$ . Hence the potential change is given by

$$\Delta\Phi = \alpha \left(\frac{V_{OA(m)}(i_0) + \epsilon}{T_{i_0}}\right) \left(V_{OA(m)}(i_0) + \epsilon - \alpha(V_{OPT}(i_0) + \epsilon)\right)$$
$$- \alpha \left(\frac{V_{OA(m)}(i_0)}{T_{i_0}}\right) \left(V_{OA(m)}(i_0) - \alpha(V_{OPT}(i_0))\right).$$

As in [19] we can show the non-positivity of the last expression.

At the beginning of a phase  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  might split into two sets  $\mathcal{J}'_{i_0}$  and  $\mathcal{J}''_{i_0}$ . Set  $\mathcal{J}'_{i_0}$  contains those jobs that, in an optimal schedule, cannot be executed at an increased speed when raising the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$ . Set  $\mathcal{J}''_{i_0}$  contains the jobs for which the speed can be increased. This split into two sets does not change the value of the potential function. For completeness we mention that a job of  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  whose execution starts, say, in interval  $I_j = [\tau_j, \tau_{j+1})$  belongs to  $\mathcal{J}'_{i_0}$  iff in the current schedule (a) no job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  with  $d_k > \tau_j$  is processed before  $\tau_j$  or (b) any job  $J_k \in \mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  with  $d_k > \tau_j$  that is also processed before  $\tau_j$  is scheduled continuously without interruption throughout  $[\tau_j, d_k)$ . When the processing volume of  $J_{n+1}$  increases as described above, the jobs of  $\mathcal{J}'_{i_0}$  remain at their speed level  $s_{i_0}$  while the speed of the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}''_{i_0}$  increases.

At the end of a phase  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0}$  might be merged with the next set  $\mathcal{J}_{i_0-1}$ . This event occurs if speed value  $s_{i_0}$  reaches the next higher level  $s_{i_0-1}$ . We always choose  $\epsilon$  such that  $(V_{OA(m)}(i_0) + \epsilon)/T_{i_0}$  does not exceed  $s_{i_0-1}$ . Again the merge of two job set does not change the value of the potential function.

**Theorem 9.** Algorithm OA(m) is  $\alpha^{\alpha}$ -competitive.

#### 3.2.2 Algorithm Average Rate

The original Average Rate (AVR) algorithm for a single processor considers job densities, where the density  $\delta_i$  of a job  $J_i$  is defined as  $\delta_i = v_i/(d_i - r_i)$ . At time t the processor speed  $s_t$  is set to the sum of the densities of the jobs active at time t. Using these speeds  $s_t$ , AVR always processes the job having the earliest deadline among the active unfinished jobs.

In the following we describe our algorithm, called AVR(m), for m parallel processors. We assume without loss of generality that all release times and deadlines are integers. Moreover, we assume that the earliest release time  $\min_{1 \leq i \leq n} r_i$  is equal to 0. Let  $T = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} d_i$  be the last deadline. For any time interval  $I_t = [t, t+1)$   $0 \leq t < T$ , let  $\mathcal{J}_t$  be the set of jobs  $J_i$  that are active in  $I_t$ , i.e. that satisfy  $I_t \subseteq [r_i, d_i)$ . Algorithm AVR(m) makes scheduling decisions for the intervals  $I_t$  over time,  $0 \leq t < T$ . In each  $I_t$ , the algorithm schedules  $\delta_i$  units of  $v_i$ , for each job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t$ . The schedule is computed iteratively. In each iteration there is a set  $\mathcal{J}_t' \subseteq \mathcal{J}_t$  of jobs to be scheduled on a subset M of the processors in interval  $I_t$ . Initially  $\mathcal{J}_t' = \mathcal{J}_t$ , and M contains all the processors of the system. Furthermore, let  $\Delta_t = \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t} \delta_i$  be the total density of jobs active at time t, and  $\Delta_t' = \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t'} \delta_i$  be the total density of the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_t'$ . The average load of the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_t$  and  $\mathcal{J}_t'$  is  $\Delta_t/m$  and  $\Delta_t'/|M|$ , respectively.

In each iteration, if  $\max_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t'} \delta_i > \Delta_t'/|M|$ , then a job  $J_i$  of maximum density among the jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_t'$  is scheduled on a processor  $l \in M$ . Job  $J_i$  is processed during the whole interval  $I_t$  at a speed of  $s_{t,l} = \delta_i$ . Then  $\mathcal{J}_t'$  and M are updated to  $\mathcal{J}_t' \setminus \{J_i\}$  and  $M \setminus \{l\}$ , respectively. On the other hand if  $\max_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t'} \delta_i \leq \Delta_t'/|M|$ , the complete set  $\mathcal{J}_t'$  is scheduled at a uniform speed of  $s_\Delta = \Delta_t'/|M|$  on the processors of M as follows. First a sequential schedule S of length |M| is constructed by concatenating the execution intervals of all jobs in  $\mathcal{J}_t'$ . Again, each job in  $\mathcal{J}_t'$  is executed at a speed of  $s_\Delta$  and therefore has an execution interval of length  $\delta_i/s_\Delta$ . Then S is split among the processors of M by assigning time range  $[(\mu-1),\mu)$  of S from left to right to the  $\mu$ -th processor of M,  $1 \leq \mu \leq |M|$ . A summary of AVR(m) is given in Figure 3.3.

It is easy to see that AVR(m) computes feasible schedules. In any interval  $I_t$  where a job  $J_i$  is active,  $\delta_i$  processing units of  $J_i$  are finished. Summing over all intervals where  $J_i$  is active, we obtain that exactly  $\delta_i(d_i-r_i)=v_i$  processing units, i.e. the total work of  $J_i$ , are completed. Furthermore, at no point in time is a job scheduled simultaneously on two different processors: In any interval  $I_t$ , a job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t$  is either scheduled alone on just one processor or it is scheduled at a speed of  $s_\Delta$ . In the second case, since  $J_i$  has a density of  $\delta_i \leq s_\Delta$  its execution interval in S has a length of at most one time unit. Therefore, even if  $J_i$  is split among two processors  $\mu$  and  $\mu+1$ ,  $1\leq \mu<|M|$ , it is processed at the end of processor  $\mu$  and at the beginning of  $\mu+1$  so that these two execution intervals do

not overlap (recall that  $|I_t| = 1$ ).

**Algorithm AVR**(m): In each interval  $I_t$ ,  $0 \le t < T$ , execute the following.

- 1.  $\mathcal{J}'_t := \mathcal{J}_t$ ; M is the set of all processors in the system;
- 2. while  $\mathcal{J}'_t \neq \emptyset$  do
- 3. while  $\max_{j_i \in \mathcal{J}'_t} \delta_i > \Delta'_t / |M|$  do
- 4. Pick a processor  $l \in M$ ; Schedule  $J_i := \arg \max_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}'_t} \delta_i$  at a speed of  $\delta_i$  on processor l;
- 5.  $\mathcal{J}'_t := \mathcal{J}'_t \setminus \{J_i\}; M := M \setminus \{l\};$
- 6.  $s_{\Delta} := \Delta'_t/|M|$ ; Feasibly schedule every job  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}'_t$  at a speed of  $s_{\Delta}$ .

Figure 3.3: The algorithm AVR(m).

**Theorem 10.** AVR(m) achieves a competitive ratio of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2 + 1$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\sigma = J_1, \dots, J_n$  be an arbitrary job sequence. The energy incurred by AVR(m) is

$$E_{AVR(m)}(\sigma) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{l=1}^{m} (s_{t,l})^{\alpha} |I_t|.$$

The length  $|I_t|$  of each interval  $I_t$  is equal to 1 time unit, but we need to incorporate  $|I_t|$  in the above expression in order to properly evaluate the consumed energy.

For each  $I_t$ , we partition the m processors into two sets depending on whether or not the actual speeds are higher than  $\Delta_t/m$ . More precisely, let  $M_{t,1}$  be the set of all  $l, 1 \leq l \leq m$ , such that the speed of processor l is  $s_{t,l} \leq \frac{\Delta_t}{m}$ . Let  $M_{t,2} = \{1, \ldots, m\} \setminus M_{t,1}$ . We have

$$E_{AVR(m)}(\sigma) \leq \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{l \in M_{t,1}} \left(\frac{\Delta_t}{m}\right)^{\alpha} |I_t| + \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{l \in M_{t,2}} (s_{t,l})^{\alpha} |I_t|$$

$$\leq \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} m^{1-\alpha} (\Delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t| + \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{l \in M_{t,2}} (s_{t,l})^{\alpha} |I_t|.$$

The last inequality holds because  $|M_{t,1}| \leq m$ . Next, for any fixed  $I_t$ , consider the processors of  $M_{t,2}$ . By the definition of AVR(m) any such processor is assigned exactly one job. Hence, for any processor l with  $l \in M_{t,2}$ , the speed  $s_{t,l}$  is the density of the job assigned to it. Hence  $\sum_{l \in M_{t,2}} (s_{t,l})^{\alpha} \leq \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t} (\delta_i)^{\alpha}$  and we obtain

$$E_{AVR(m)}(\sigma) \le m^{1-\alpha} \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (\Delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t| + \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{J_t \in \mathcal{I}_t} (\delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t|.$$
 (3.9)

In the above expression  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t} (\delta_i)^{\alpha} |I_t|$  each job contributes an energy of  $(\delta_i)^{\alpha} (d_i - r_i)$  because  $J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t$  for any  $t \in [r_i, d_i)$ . This amount is the minimum energy required to process  $J_i$  if no other jobs were present. Hence  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{J_i \in \mathcal{J}_t} (\delta_i)^{\alpha} |I_t| \leq E_{OPT}(\sigma)$ , where  $E_{OPT}(\sigma)$  is the energy consumption of an optimal schedule for  $\sigma$  on the m processors. As for the first term in (3.9),  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (\Delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t|$  is the energy consumed by the sin-

As for the first term in (3.9),  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (\Delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t|$  is the energy consumed by the single processor algorithm AVR when executing  $\sigma$  on one processor. Recall that AVR sets the speed at time t to the accumulated density of jobs active at time t. Since AVR achieves a competitive ratio of  $(2\alpha)^{\alpha}/2$ , see [55], we obtain  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (\Delta_t)^{\alpha} |I_t| \leq \frac{1}{2} (2\alpha)^{\alpha} E_{OPT}^1(\sigma)$ , where  $E_{OPT}^1(\sigma)$  is the energy of an optimal single processor schedule for  $\sigma$ . Thus

$$E_{AVR(m)}(\sigma) \le m^{1-\alpha} \frac{1}{2} (2\alpha)^{\alpha} E_{OPT}^1(\sigma) + E_{OPT}(\sigma).$$

To establish the desired competitive ratio, we finally prove  $m^{1-\alpha}E^1_{OPT}(\sigma) \leq E_{OPT}(\sigma)$ .

Consider an optimal schedule  $S_{OPT}$  for  $\sigma$  on m processors and let  $s_{t,l}^o$  be the speed on processor l in  $I_t$ , where  $1 \leq l \leq m$  and  $0 \leq t < T-1$ . Let  $s_t^o = \sum_{l=1}^m s_{t,l}^o$  be the sum of the speeds in  $I_t$ . By the convexity of the power function

$$E_{OPT}(\sigma) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} \sum_{l=1}^{m} (s_{t,l}^{o})^{\alpha} |I_{t}| \ge \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} m(s_{t}^{o}/m)^{\alpha} |I_{t}| = m^{1-\alpha} \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (s_{t}^{o})^{\alpha} |I_{t}|.$$
(3.10)

Finally, consider the single processor schedule  $S^1$  that, in any interval  $I_t$ , uses speed  $s_t^o$  and accomplishes the same work as  $S_{OPT}$  in  $I_t$ . More precisely, if  $S_{OPT}$  finishes  $v_{t,i}$  processing units of  $J_i$  in  $I_t$ , where  $0 \le v_{t,i} \le v_i$ , then  $S^1$  processes the same amount of  $J_i$  in  $I_t$ . Using speed  $s_t^o$ , this is indeed possible. Hence  $S^1$  is a feasible schedule whose energy consumption is  $\sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (s_t^o)^\alpha |I_t|$ , and this expression is at least  $E_{OPT}^1(\sigma)$ . Combining with (3.10) we obtain

$$E_{OPT}(\sigma) \ge m^{1-\alpha} \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} (s_t^o)^\alpha |I_t| \ge m^{1-\alpha} E_{OPT}^1(\sigma). \quad \Box$$

# **Chapter 4**

# **Load Balancing with Unit-Weight Jobs**

When scheduling in a multi-processor environment, it is often desirable to keep the load of the jobs to be processed as balanced as possible across the processors. A higher load than necessary on a processor can for instance result in worse performance than what is actually possible. Furthermore a higher load on a processor can cause a higher working temperature, leading to hardware damage in the long run.

We consider the following load balancing problem: We are given a set  $\mathcal{I}=\{I_1,\ldots,I_n\}$  of jobs, where each job is represented by an interval  $I=[\ell,r)\in\mathcal{I}$  with starttime  $\ell$  and endtime r. Furthermore, we are given k processors and have to assign the jobs to the processors as evenly as possible. That is, we want to minimize the maximal difference of the numbers of jobs processed by any two processors over all times.

As an example, suppose that we are given k production sites and have to carry out a set  $\mathcal{I}$  of requests. For each request  $I = [\ell, r) \in \mathcal{I}$ , let  $\ell$  be the time when production has to begin and let  $r - \ell$  be the time required to produce the respective good. Now, the goal is to distribute the requests to the k sites as evenly as possible in the above sense.

More formally, our problem is that of scheduling unit-weight jobs, on identical machines, with the objective of current load. As we have already seen, we can reformulate this load balancing problem in terms of the following more intuitive interval coloring problem. We are given a set  $\mathcal{I} = \{I_1, \ldots, I_n\}$  of n intervals on the real line and a set  $K = \{1, \ldots, k\}$  of k colors. A k-coloring is a mapping  $\chi: \mathcal{I} \to K$ . For a fixed k-coloring  $\chi$  and a point  $\chi \in \mathbb{R}$ , let  $\chi$  denote the number of intervals containing  $\chi$  that have color  $\chi$  in  $\chi$ . Define the *imbalance* of

 $\chi$  at x by

$$imb(x) = \max_{i,j \in K} |c_i(x) - c_j(x)|.$$
 (4.1)

In words, this is the maximum difference in the size of color classes at point x. The *imbalance* of  $\chi$  is given by  $\mathrm{imb}(\chi) = \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}} \mathrm{imb}(x)$ .

These definitions yield the following minimization problem:

MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-Coloring

**Instance:** A set of intervals  $\mathcal{I}$ .

**Task:** Find a k-coloring  $\chi$  with minimal  $imb(\chi)$ .

We call a k-coloring with imbalance at most one *balanced*. Observe that if an odd number of intervals intersect at some point, imbalance at least one is unavoidable. Moreover, if a balanced coloring exists, its imbalance is obviously minimal. As we will see, it can be deduced from known results that it is always possible to find a balanced interval k-coloring. Hence in this chapter we will mostly focus on the construction of balanced interval k-colorings. We also study several extensions and generalizations of the problem.

#### **Previous Work**

We focus our review on machine load balancing to problems considering temporary jobs, that is, endtimes of jobs can take any value. In [12], Azar et al. study a problem with arbitrary weighted jobs that is similar to the one we consider with unit-weight jobs. Both settings focus on the offline setting and identical machines. The difference lies in the objective function: they consider minimizing the peak load, whereas we minimize the current load. For their problem they give a polynomial time approximation scheme when the number of machines is fixed and show that no algorithm can achieve an approximation ratio better than 3/2 unless P=NP when the number of machines is part of the input. Armon et al. [9] study the problem on unrelated machines, and show again a polynomial time approximation scheme for a fixed number of machines. Furthermore they prove an innaproximability factor of two for the case when the number of machines is part of the input.

A variation of our problem with arbitrary weighted jobs was studied by Westbrook [54]. However, in [54] it is allowed to reassign a job to a different machine (at some cost). Westbrook considered the current load objective and has developed competitive algorithms in both the identical and related machine settings. Finally, Andrews, Goemans and Zhang in [8] and subsequently Skutella and Ver-

schae in [49] have improved upon several of these results. For a survey on online load balancing, see [11].

MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING also has close connections to discrepancy theory; see Doerr [28] and Matoušek [47] for introductions to the field. Let H = (X, U) be a hypergraph consisting of a set X of vertices and a set  $U \subseteq 2^X$  of hyperedges. Analogous to the previous definitions, a k-coloring is a mapping  $\chi: X \to K$ , and the imbalance  $\mathrm{imb}(\chi)$  is the largest difference in size between two color classes over all hyperedges. The discrepancy problem is to determine the smallest possible imbalance, i. e.,  $\mathrm{disc}(H) = \min_{\chi: X \to K} \mathrm{imb}(\chi)$ .

Our problem can be reformulated to that of finding the discrepancy of the hypergraph H=(X,U), where the intervals  $\mathcal I$  are identified with X, and U is the family of all maximal subsets of intervals intersecting at some point. It can be shown that this hypergraph has a totally unimodular incidence matrix. This is useful because de Werra [53] proved that balanced k-colorings exist for hypergraphs with totally unimodular incidence matrices. However, the proof in [53] is only partially constructive: a balanced k-coloring is constructed by iteratively solving the problem of balanced 2-coloring on hypergraphs with a totally unimodular incidence matrix, for which only existence is known.

Further related work in discrepancy theory mostly considers hypergraph coloring with two colors and often from existential, rather than algorithmic perspective. For an arbitrary hypergraph H with n vertices and m hyperedges, the bound  $\operatorname{disc}(H) \leq \sqrt{2n\ln(2m)}$  for 2-coloring follows with the probabilistic method; see also [28]. For  $m \geq n$ , Spencer [51] proved the stronger result  $\operatorname{disc}(H) = O(\sqrt{n\log(m/n)})$ , which is in particular interesting for m = O(n). If each vertex is contained in at most t edges, the 2-coloring bound  $\operatorname{disc}(H) = O(\sqrt{t}\log n)$  was shown by Srinivasan [52] and the bound  $\operatorname{disc}(H) \leq 2t - 1$  by Beck and Fiala [22]. Biedl et al. [23] improved the bound to  $\operatorname{disc}(H) \leq max\{2t - 3, 2\}$  for 2-colorings and established  $\operatorname{disc}(H) \leq 4t - 3$  for general k-colorings. They also showed that it is NP-complete to decide the existence of balanced k-colorings for hypergraphs with  $t \geq \max\{3, k - 1\}$  and  $k \geq 2$ .

Bansal [14] recently gave efficient algorithms that achieve 2-color imbalances similar to [51,52] up to constant factors. In particular, an algorithm yields  $\operatorname{disc}(H) = O(\sqrt{n}\log(2m/n))$  matching the result of Spencer [51] if m = O(n). Furthermore,  $\operatorname{disc}(H) = O(\sqrt{t}\log n)$  complies with the non-constructive result of Srinivasan [52]. For general k > 2, Doerr and Srivastav [29] gave a recursive method constructing k-colorings from (approximative) 2-colorings.

Unfortunately, these results on general discrepancy theory are not helpful for the considered problem, because t is only bounded by the number of vertices.

#### **Our Contribution**

We investigate several questions related to MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING, and extensions thereof in Section 4.1. As we have already mentioned, balanced k-colorings exist for any set  $\mathcal I$  of intervals. We establish this in Subsection 4.1.1 by showing that our hypergraph H has totally unimodular incidence matrix and then applying a result of de Werra [53]. It also follows independently from our algorithmic results below.

Additionally, we show that a balanced k-coloring can be constructed in polynomial time. We first present an  $O(n\log n)$  algorithm for finding a balanced 2-coloring in Subsection 4.1.2, thereby establishing the first constructive result for intervals. Recall that de Werra [53] did not give a construction for a balanced 2-coloring. Then, in Subsection 4.1.3, we give an  $O(n\log n + kn\log k)$  algorithm for finding a balanced k-coloring. This is an improvement in time complexity, since the construction of de Werra [53] combined with our algorithm for 2-coloring only yields  $O(n\log n + k^2n)$ . We also note that our algorithm works for any hypergraph with incidence matrix having the consecutive-ones property.

An interesting extension of the problem, is to consider arcs of a circle instead of intervals. This setting can, for example, model periodic jobs. For arcs of a circle, balanced k-colorings do not exist in general. However, in Subsection 4.1.4 we give an algorithm achieving imbalance at most two with the same time complexity as in the interval case.

The online scenario, in which we learn intervals over time, is also interesting. We show in Subsection 4.1.5 that the imbalance of *any* online algorithm can be made arbitrarily high, and therefore a competitive online algorithm for the problem is not possible.

Finally, we consider the generalization of the problem to d-dimensional boxes (instead of intervals), and to multiple intervals. In Section 4.2, we show that it is NP-complete to decide if a balanced k-coloring exists for d-dimensional boxes, for any  $d \geq 2$  and any  $k \geq 2$ . Our reduction is from Not-All-Equal 3SAT. This result clearly implies NP-hardness of the respective minimization problem. Additionally, we show the NP-hardness of the more general problem where every job can have multiple disjoint active intervals.

# 4.1 Interval Colorings

In this section, we consider MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING, establish the existence of balanced k-colorings, and give algorithms for 2 and k colors, respectively. Later, we consider arcs of a circle and an online version.

## **4.1.1** Existence of Balanced *k*-Colorings

We begin by observing the existence of balanced k-colorings. In the proof below, we use a theorem of de Werra [53], but the existence of balanced k-colorings also follows from our algorithmic results.

**Theorem 11.** For any set  $\mathcal{I}$  of intervals and any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is a balanced k-coloring.

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{I}$  be the set of given intervals. Define a hypergraph H=(X,U) by identifying X and  $\mathcal{I}$  and by defining U to be the family of all maximal subsets of intervals intersecting at some point. For H with  $X=\{x_1,\ldots,x_n\}$  and  $U=\{U_1,\ldots,U_m\}$ , the incidence matrix is defined by  $A=(a_{i,j})$  with  $a_{i,j}=1$  if  $x_i\in U_j$  and  $a_{i,j}=0$  otherwise.

De Werra [53] showed that any hypergraph with totally unimodular incidence matrix admits a balanced k-coloring. It is well-known that a 0-1-matrix is totally unimodular if it has the consecutive-ones property, i. e., if there is a permutation of its columns such that all 1-entries appear consecutively in every row. The incidence matrix A of H has this property:

We can just order the  $U_j$  in increasing order of intersection, in order to have the entries  $a_{i,j}=1$  appearing consecutively in each row.

## 4.1.2 Algorithm for Two Colors

In this subsection, we present an algorithm that constructs a balanced 2-coloring in polynomial time. Since the algorithm produces a valid solution for every possible instance, Theorem 11 for k=2 also follows from this algorithmic result. The main idea is to simplify the structure of the instance such that the remaining intervals have start- and endpoints occurring pairwise. We then build a constraint graph that has the intervals as vertices. Finally, a proper 2-coloring of the constraint graph induces a solution to the problem.

We refer to the start- and endpoints of the intervals as *events*. Additionally, we call intervals spanned by two consecutive events as *regions*. A region is called even (odd) if an even (odd) number of input intervals are active in this region. Without loss of generality, we can assume that the start- and endpoints of the input intervals are pairwise disjoint. If not, a new instance can be obtained by repeatedly increasing one of the coinciding start- or endpoints by  $\epsilon/2$ , where  $\epsilon$  is the minimum size of a region. Since the new instance includes a region for every region of the original instance, a balanced coloring for the new instance implies a balanced coloring for the old instance (the converse is not true).

**Theorem 12.** For any set  $\mathcal{I}$  of n intervals, there is a balanced 2-coloring that can be constructed in  $O(n \log n)$  time.

*Proof.* Observe that a coloring that is balanced on all even regions is also balanced on all odd regions. This is because odd regions only differ by one interval from a neighboring even region. Thus, it suffices to construct a balanced coloring of the even regions. Since between two consecutive even regions, exactly two events occur, it suffices to consider only pairs of consecutive events.

If a pair of events consists of the start- and endpoint of the same interval, this interval is assigned any color and is removed from the instance. If a pair consists of start- and endpoint of different intervals, these intervals are removed from the instance and substituted by a new interval (of minimal length) that covers their union. In a final step of the algorithm, both intervals will be assigned the color of their substitution. The remaining instance consists solely of pairs of events where two intervals start or two intervals end. Clearly, a balanced coloring has to assign opposite colors to the corresponding two intervals of such a pair, and any such assignment yields a balanced coloring.

The remaining pairs of events induce a *constraint graph*. Every vertex corresponds to an interval, and if two intervals start or end pairwise, then an edge is added between them. Finding a proper vertex two-coloring of this graph gives a balanced 2-coloring. The constraint graph is bipartite: Each edge can be labeled by "\(\text{-"}\)" or "\(\text{-"}\)" if it corresponds to two start- or endpoints, respectively. Since each interval is incident to exactly two edges, any path must traverse \(\text{--}\) and \(\text{--}\)-edges alternatingly. Therefore, every cycle must be of even length and hence the graph is bipartite, and a proper vertex two-coloring of the constraint graph can be found in linear time by depth-first search.

We denote that sorting events takes  $O(n \log n)$  time, and the creation of the constraint graph and its coloring takes linear time.

Note that if intervals are given already sorted, or interval endpoints are described by small integers, then the above algorithm can even find a balanced 2-coloring in linear time.

# **4.1.3** Algorithms for k Colors

In this subsection, we extend the results of the previous subsection to an arbitrary number of colors k and show that a balanced interval k-coloring can be found in polynomial time.

A first polynomial time algorithm can be obtained using a construction by de Werra [53]: Start with an arbitrary coloring and find two colors i and j for which  $\max_x |c_i(x) - c_j(x)|$  is maximal. Use the algorithm from Subsection 4.1.2 to find a balanced 2-coloring of all intervals that currently have color i or j and recolor them accordingly. Repeat until the coloring is balanced. This algorithm has running time  $O(n \log n + k^2 n)$ , because sorting intervals is needed only once for the

above algorithm for 2 colors, and there are at most  $\binom{k}{2}$  recolorings necessary.

In the following, we present an alternative algorithm for k colors, which is faster than  $O(n \log n + k^2 n)$ . We will first give an overview of the argument, and then a more formal description.

As in Subection 4.1.2, we assume without loss of generality that all start- and endpoints are pairwise disjoint. The idea is to scan the events in order, beginning with the first in time, and to capture dependencies in k-tuples of intervals that indicate pairwise different colors. That is, we reduce the MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING instance to an instance of STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING, formally defined as follows.

#### STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING

**Instance:** A ground set X, a family S of constraints  $S_1, \ldots, S_n \subseteq X$ , and an integer k.

**Task:** Find a k-coloring  $\chi: X \to K$  with  $\forall 1 \le i \le n: x, y \in S_i, x \ne y \Rightarrow \chi(x) \ne \chi(y)$ .

For example, in the special case that each block of k consecutive events consists only of start- or only of endpoints, the constraints that the corresponding k intervals have to be differently colored will capture the whole solution. As we will see below, also different interval nesting structures can be captured by such constraints.

STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING is NP-hard in general [4]. However, each interval will occur in at most two constraints, corresponding to its start- and endpoint. Thus, we can further reduce the special STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING instances to EDGE COLORING instances, where the goal is to color edges of a multigraph such that the edges incident to each vertex are all differently colored. More formally:

#### **EDGE COLORING**

**Instance:** A multigraph G = (V, E) and an integer k.

**Task:** Find a k-coloring  $\chi: E \to K$  with  $\forall e, e' \in E, e \cap e' \neq \emptyset, e \neq e' \Rightarrow \chi(e) \neq \chi(e')$ .

It is easy to see that any instance  $(X, \mathcal{S}, k)$  of STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING where each element of X occurs in at most two constraints can be reduced to EDGE COLORING as  $(G = (\mathcal{S}, E), k)$ , where for each  $x \in X$  that occurs in  $S_i$  and  $S_j$  with  $i \neq j$ , we add the edge  $\{S_i, S_j\}$  to E. For our case, a constraint corresponds to a vertex, and an interval corresponds to an edge that connects the

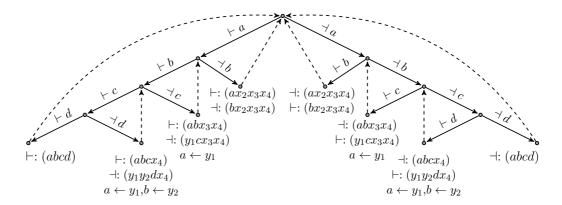


Figure 4.1: Tracking of active events for k = 4

two constraints it occurs in. An edge coloring with k colors will thus provide a balanced interval k-coloring.

Clearly, an edge coloring of a multigraph with maximum degree  $\Delta$  needs at least  $\Delta$  colors. Finding an edge coloring of minimum size is NP-hard in general [37]. However, Kőnig [42] showed that for bipartite multigraphs,  $\Delta$  colors always suffice. Further, an edge coloring of a bipartite multigraph with m edges can be found in  $O(m\log\Delta)$  time [27]. The multigraph that we construct has maximum degree k and is bipartite. Thus, a balanced interval k-coloring always exists and can be found in polynomial time.

We now describe the construction of the constraints and give a more rigorous description and formal proofs of the results. From a MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-Coloring instance  $\mathcal{I}$ , we construct a Strong Hypergraph Coloring instance  $(\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{S}, k)$  over the ground set of the intervals. The algorithm scans the set of events in order, beginning with the smallest. It keeps a set of active events and adds constraints to  $\mathcal{S}$ . Initially, the set of active events is empty. Then events are added as they appear over time, and every time a region is reached where the number of intervals is 0 modulo k, the set of active intervals gets reset to empty. Thus, the active events always describe the change from a situation where each color occurs the same number of times.

The construction of the constraints can be visualized with a decision tree, depicted for the example k=4 in Figure 4.1. At the beginning, the set of active events is empty (which corresponds to the root of the decision tree). Whenever the set of events is empty, the algorithm branches into two cases depending on the type of the next event. Both branches are equivalent, with the roles of startand endpoints interchanged. Therefore, assume the next event is the start of an interval (depicted as  $\vdash a$  on the left branch). It is added to the active set. This continues until either k startpoints of intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_k$  are added, or an endpoint is

encountered. In the first case, the constraint

$$(I_1,\ldots,I_k) \tag{4.2}$$

is constructed and the set of active events is reset (dashed arrow returning to the root). In the second case, assume the startpoints of intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  have been added and the endpoint of interval  $I_{j+1}$  is encountered. Then, the two constraints

$$(I_1, \dots, I_i, x_{i+1}, \dots, x_k)$$
 (4.3)

$$(y_1, \dots, y_{j-1}, I_{j+1}, x_{j+1}, \dots, x_k)$$
 (4.4)

are constructed. Here,  $x_{j+1}, \ldots, x_k$  and  $y_1, \ldots, y_{j-1}$  are new axiliary intervals that have not been used in previous constraints. That is, they do not correspond to actual intervals of the real line and only serve as placeholders in the active set. Furthermore, the startpoints of the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  are replaced by the startpoints of  $y_1, \ldots, y_{j-1}$  in the active set of events (indicated by the dashed arrows pointing one level higher in the decision tree).

We now prove the correctness of the two chained reductions.

**Lemma 24.** A solution to the STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING instance  $(\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{S}, k)$ , constructed as described above, yields a balanced k-coloring for  $\mathcal{I}$ .

*Proof.* Recall that a region is an interval spanned by two consecutive events. The proof is by induction over all regions, in the order of events. At each region, we count the number of times each of the k colors is used among the intervals containing the region. We will show that these counters differ by at most one, i. e., the coloring is balanced. Clearly, all counters are equal to zero before the first event.

In particular, we show that in regions where the number of intervals is 0 mod-ulo k, all counters are equal, and that between these regions the counters change by at most one and all in the same direction. We distinguish the same cases as in the construction. We consider that the first event is a startpoint. The case where the first event encountered is an endpoint, follows by a symmetrical argument.

If k startpoints of intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_k$  are encountered, there is a constraint of the form (4.2), which ensures that all of them have different colors. Therefore, at each startpoint, a different counter increases by one. Hence, the counters differ by at most one in all regions up to the startpoint of  $I_k$ , and are all equal in the region beginning with the startpoint of  $I_k$ .

Consider that only j < k startpoints of the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  are encountered. Since these startpoints were added to the set of active events during the construction, the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  do all occur in one constraint. This constraint forces them to have different colors, and therefore the colors of  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  are exactly the

colors with increased count. Now, we distinguish two subcases depending on the next event. If the next event is a startpoint of some interval, denoted by  $I_{j+1}$ , it will also be part of the same constraint. Hence,  $I_{j+1}$  has a different color whose count is not yet increased. The second subcase is that the next event is the endpoint of some interval, denoted by  $I_{j+1}$ . The interval  $I_{j+1}$  is forced to have the same color as one of the intervals  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$ . This is because there is a constraint of the form (4.3) that collects all other colors in variables  $x_{j+1}, \ldots, x_k$ , which occur together with  $I_{j+1}$  in a constraint of the form (4.4). Thus, the previously increased counter for the color of  $I_{j+1}$  decreases again. Because of the constraint of the form (4.3), the virtual intervals  $y_1, \ldots, y_{j-1}$  must have all of the colors of  $I_1, \ldots, I_j$  except for the color of  $I_{j+1}$ . Hence, the colors of  $y_1, \ldots, y_{j-1}$  are exactly all remaining colors with increased count. Therefore, we are in the same situation as before encountering the endpoint of  $I_{j+1}$ . By repeating the above argument, the claim follows also in this case.

**Lemma 25.** A STRONG HYPERGRAPH COLORING instance  $(\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{S}, k)$  constructed as described above can be reduced to a bipartite EDGE COLORING instance.

*Proof.* We need to show that each interval occurs in at most two constraints. Once this is proved, it is possible to build a multigraph with the constraints as vertices and edges between them if they share a common interval. Further, it has to be shown that this multigraph is bipartite. To show both parts at once, we color the constraints in S with the two colors  $\vdash$  and  $\dashv$ . It then suffices to show that every interval can occur in at most one  $\vdash$ -constraint and in at most one  $\dashv$ -constraint.

We color a constraint with  $\vdash$  when the involved nonvirtual intervals startpoint is removed from the active set, and with  $\dashv$  otherwise (see Figure 4.1). All nonvirtual intervals therefore occur in exactly two constraints, constructed when the start- and endpoint get removed from the active set of events. A virtual x-interval always occurs in a pair of subsequent differently colored constraints, and is not used anywhere else. For the left branch of the decision tree, a virtual y-interval occurs first in a  $\dashv$ -constraint, and its startpoint is then added to the list of active events. Then, it will be used in a constraint of type either (4.2) or (4.3), both of which are of type  $\vdash$ . The argument is symmetrical for the right branch of the decision tree.

**Theorem 13.** Every set of n intervals  $\mathcal{I}$  has a balanced k-coloring for any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , and it can be found in  $O(n \log n + kn \log k)$  time.

*Proof.* By Lemmas 24 and 25, MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING can be reduced to EDGE COLORING with fixed k in a bipartite multigraph. The maximum degree of this multigraph is k, since by construction no constraint has more than k elements. By Kőnig's theorem [42] existence follows.

To be able to process the events, they have to be sorted in  $O(n \log n)$  time. We have O(kn) virtual intervals and thus O(kn) edges in the EDGE COLORING instance. Finding an edge k-coloring for this multigraph with maximum degree k can be done in  $O(kn \log k)$  time [27].

Note that the EDGE COLORING algorithm by Cole, Ost, and Schirra [27] uses quite involved data structures. In practice, it might be preferable to use the much simpler algorithm by Alon [7] running in  $O(m \log m)$  time for an m-edge graph, which gives a worst-case bound of  $O(kn \log n)$ .

Our result can be generalized to arbitrary hypergraphs with the consecutive ones property. Recall that a matrix has the consecutive-ones property if there is a permutation of its columns such that all 1-entries appear consecutively in every row. Such a permutation can be found in linear time by the PQ-algorithm [25]. Given such a matrix, it is straightforward to construct an instance of MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING.

**Theorem 14.** For any hypergraph H with an  $n \times m$  incidence matrix having the consecutive ones property, a balanced k-coloring can be found in  $O(nm + kn \log k)$  time.

#### 4.1.4 Arcs of a Circle

In a periodic setting, the jobs  $\mathcal{I}$  might be better described by a set of arcs of a circle rather than a set of intervals. In this case, there are instances that require an imbalance of two (e.g., three arcs that intersect exactly pairwise). We show that two is also an upper bound and a coloring with maximal imbalance two can be found in polynomial time.

**Theorem 15.** The maximal imbalance for arcs of a circle is two, and finding a coloring with imbalance at most two can be done in  $O(n \log n + kn \log k)$  time.

*Proof.* Define a point on the circle, called zero, and consider counterclockwise orientation. We build an instance of MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-CO-LORING by "unfolding" the circle at zero in the following way. Consider only arcs that do not span the full circle. Map all such arcs not containing zero to intervals of the same length at the same distance from zero on the real line. Map the arcs containing zero to intervals of same length such that the positive part of the interval has the same length as the part of the arc to the right of zero. Finally, map the arcs containing the full circle to intervals spanning all of the instance constructed so far. Use the above algorithm to obtain a coloring of the intervals with imbalance at most one at every point. By reversing the mapping, the obtained coloring of the arcs has imbalance at most two (each point on the circle is mapped to at most two points of the real line).

## 4.1.5 Online Algorithms

Most of the machine load balancing literature focuses on the online scenario, where not all information is known in advance. In our setting, this means that intervals arrive in order of their starttimes, including the information of their endtimes, and a color has to be assigned to them immediately.

The problem of finding a proper coloring (i. e., a coloring where no two intersecting intervals have the same color) of intervals in an online setting has found considerable interest [3,30,40]. In these works, the objective is to use a minimum number of colors. In contrast, we consider a fixed number of colors and our objective is that of minimizing the imbalance. We show that in contrast to the offline scenario, here the imbalance can become arbitrarily large.

**Theorem 16.** *In online* MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL *k*-COLORING, *the imbalance is unbounded.* 

*Proof.* We first consider the case k=2 with colors "+1" and "-1". Denote the signed imbalance simb(x) to be the sum of the colors of the intervals containing x. Note that imb(x) = |simb(x)|.

In the following, we outline how an adversary can construct a sequence of intervals such that no online algorithm can yield a bounded imbalance. Initially, simb = 0. Set L = [0,1) and R = [2,3), and let  $L_{\ell}$ ,  $R_{\ell}$ ,  $L_{r}$ , and  $R_{r}$  denote the start- and endpoints of the current L and R, respectively. Repeat the following steps.

- Present the interval  $[(L_{\ell} + L_r)/2, (R_{\ell} + R_r)/2)$  to the online algorithm.
- If it chooses color +1, set  $R \leftarrow [R_{\ell}, (R_{\ell} + R_r)/2)$ , else  $R \leftarrow [(R_{\ell} + R_r)/2, R_r)$ .
- Set  $L \leftarrow [(L_{\ell} + L_r)/2, L_r)$ .

A small example of such a sequence of intervals is depicted in Figure 4.2.

This sequence of intervals is legal, since the startpoints increase strictly monotonously. In each repetition, if the algorithm chooses  $\operatorname{color} +1$ , the signed imbalances in L and R increase by one. If the algorithm chooses -1, the signed imbalance decreases by one in L and remains unchanged in R, i. e., the difference of the signed imbalance in L and R increases. Therefore, the signed imbalance diverges in L or R. Since the imbalance is the absolute value of the signed imbalance, it becomes unbounded.

The construction easily generalizes to k>2 colors. We only track two arbitrary colors, and whenever the algorithm assigns an untracked color to an interval, we present the same interval (with a slightly increased startpoint) again, forcing it to eventually assign a tracked color or to produce unbounded imbalance.

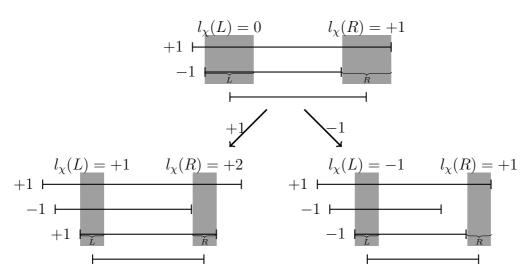


Figure 4.2: A small example of intervals.

## 4.2 Hardness of Generalizations

We consider generalizations of MINIMUM IMBALANCE INTERVAL k-COLORING and show that they are NP-hard. Note that the hardness results of Biedl et al. [23] do not apply to the problems we consider here.

#### **4.2.1** *d***-Dimensional Boxes.**

Gyárfás and Lehel [35] suggest to examine d-dimensional boxes as generalizations of intervals for coloring problems. The problem MINIMUM IMBALANCE d-BOX k-COLORING has as input an integer k and a set  $\mathcal{I} = \{I_1, \ldots, I_n\}$  of n d-dimensional boxes  $I_i = ([\ell_{i,1}, r_{i,1}), [\ell_{i,2}, r_{i,2}), \ldots, [\ell_{i,d}, r_{i,d}))$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ .

For every point  $x=(x_1,\ldots,x_d)$ , let S(x) be the set of boxes that include x, i. e., S(x) contains all the elements  $I_i$  such that  $\ell_{i,j} \leq x_j \leq r_{i,j}$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq d$ . For a coloring  $\chi: \mathcal{I} \to K$ , a color i, and a point x, let  $c_i(x)$  be the number of boxes in S(x) of color i. With the analog definition of imbalance  $\mathrm{imb}(\chi)$  and balance for d-dimensional boxes, the problem statement becomes:

MINIMUM IMBALANCE d-BOX k-COLORING

**Instance:** A set  $\mathcal{I}$  of d-dimensional boxes.

**Task:** Find a k-coloring  $\chi$  with minimal imb( $\chi$ ).

First note that, unlike for the case d=1, for  $d\geq 2$  a balanced coloring may not exist: already for three rectangles, some instances (see Figure 4.3 for an

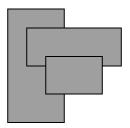


Figure 4.3: For d=2 and three rectangles imbalance two is sometimes unavoidable.

example) require imbalance two. Hence, we also have a related decision problem:

BALANCED d-BOX k-COLORING

**Instance:** A set  $\mathcal{I}$  of d-dimensional boxes. **Question:** Is there a balanced k-coloring  $\chi$ ?

We show that for all  $d \ge 2$  and  $k \ge 2$ , it is NP-complete to decide BALANCED d-BOX k-COLORING. This implies NP-hardness of MINIMUM IMBALANCE d-BOX k-COLORING.

**Theorem 17.** BALANCED d-BOX k-COLORING is NP-complete for any  $d \geq 2$  and any  $k \geq 2$ .

We will reduce from NOT-ALL-EQUAL 3SAT (NAE-3SAT) [48]. Note that the classic definition of NAE-3SAT [32] allows negated variables. However, this is not needed to make the problem NP-complete [48]. Thus, and for simplicity, in the sequel, we will assume that all variables occur only non-negatedly.

NOT-ALL-EQUAL 3SAT (NAE-3SAT)

**Instance:** A Boolean formula with clauses  $C_1, \ldots, C_m$ , each having at most 3 variables.

**Question:** Is there a truth assignment such that in every clause, not all variables have the same value?

We first consider k=2 and then generalize to arbitrary k. We present the gadgets of the reduction, then show how they are combined together, and conclude by proving correctness.

For each clause  $C_i = (x_i, y_i, z_i)$ , we construct a *clause gadget* comprised of three rectangles (see Figure 4.4(a)). Note that all three rectangles overlap in region  $A_i$ , and only there. Then we also construct a separate rectangle  $r_i$  for every

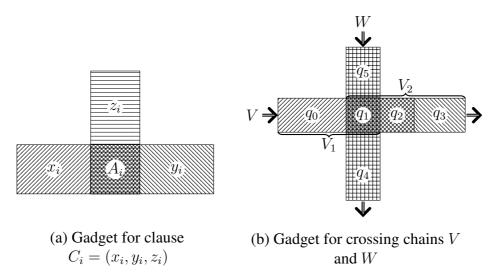


Figure 4.4: The gadgets of the reduction.

variable. Finally, we connect each  $r_j$  to all rectangles that appear in a clause gadget, and correspond to the same variable as  $r_j$ . We do this by a chain with an odd number of rectangles. This ensures that in any balanced 2-coloring,  $r_j$  and the corresponding rectangle in the clause gadget have the same color. If two chains need to cross, we introduce a *crossing gadget* as seen in Figure 4.4(b). Three rectangles are relevant for the crossing of two chains V and W. The first is  $V_1$  and contains areas  $q_0$ ,  $q_1$ , and  $q_2$ , the second is  $V_2$ , containing  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , and  $q_3$ . Both  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  belong to chain V. The last rectangle contains areas  $q_1$ ,  $q_4$  and  $q_5$  and belongs to chain W. Note that the crossing does not induce any dependencies on the colorings between chains V and V. See Figure 4.5 for an example construction of an instance for BALANCED 2-BOX 2-COLORING.

Observe that the above construction only requires a number of rectangles polynomial in the size of the NAE-3SAT instance.

#### **Lemma 26.** BALANCED d-BOX 2-COLORING is NP-complete for any $d \ge 2$ .

*Proof.* The problem is in NP, since feasibility of a color assignment can be verified in polynomial time. For NP-hardness, we show that a NAE-3SAT instance is satisfiable if and only if the answer to the corresponding BALANCED 2-BOX 2-COLORING instance is "yes". This also implies NP-completeness for every  $d \geq 2$  by taking intervals of length 0 in higher dimensions.

 $(\Rightarrow)$  Assume that there is a satisfying assignment of the NAE-3SAT instance. Then, color the rectangles  $r_j$  according to the truth values of their corresponding variables. This coloring can be easily extended to all the rectangles by alternatively coloring rectangles along a chain (and crossings) starting from each  $r_j$  and

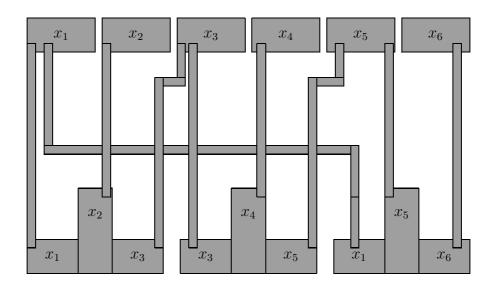


Figure 4.5: Example for NAE-3SAT instance  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ ,  $(x_3, x_4, x_5)$ ,  $(x_1, x_5, x_6)$ .

ending at a clause gadget. It remains to show that  $\mathrm{imb}(x) \leq 1$  holds for every point  $x \in A_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq m$ . Consider  $A_i$  corresponding to clause  $C_i = (x_i, y_i, z_i)$ . The three rectangles that intersect at  $A_i$  have the colors corresponding to the truth values of their variables  $x_i, y_i$ , and  $z_i$  in the solution of NAE-3SAT. Since the three variables do not have all the same truth value, the three rectangles cannot have all the same color, and  $\mathrm{imb}(x) \leq 1$ .

 $(\Leftarrow)$  Assume that we have a balanced 2-coloring for the constructed BALANCED 2-BOX 2-COLORING instance. Consider only the clause gadgets. We have already observed that rectangles that correspond to the same variable and appear in clause gadgets must have the same color. We can assign the truth values of the variables according to the colors in the corresponding rectangles. Since in no  $A_i$  all three rectangles have the same color, in no  $C_i$  all three variables have the same truth value, yielding a feasible solution for NAE-3SAT.

Proof of Theorem 17. First apply the construction for BALANCED 2-BOX 2-COLORING and call its rectangles reduction rectangles. Then add k-2 additional rectangles that fully contain the construction and all intersect at least in one point outside the construction; these are called cover rectangles. By the latter property, cover rectangles must have distinct colors in any balanced coloring. Observe that each reduction rectangle contains some point that does not intersect with other reduction rectangles but only with all the cover rectangles. This implies that the reduction rectangles have available only the two colors not used by the cover rectangles. We conclude that the problem of k-coloring the constructed instance is

equivalent to the problem of 2-coloring only the reduction rectangles.

We consider a weighted version and show its NP-hardness by reduction from PARTITION. Furthermore, a variant with multiple intervals [35] is shown to be NP-hard by reduction from NAE-3SAT.

#### 4.2.2 Multiple intervals

Another generalization suggested by Gyárfás and Lehel [35] is *multiple intervals*, where specific subsets of non-intersecting intervals must receive the same color. In our machine load balancing setting this can be seen as a job that is active only part of the time but still has to be assigned to one machine. This variant is also NP-complete. Given a NAE-3SAT instance where no negations are allowed, for every clause  $C_i$  construct three intervals corresponding to the three variables of the clause. All these three intervals have the same startpoints  $\ell_i$  and endpoints  $r_i$  and  $\ell_i > r_{i-1}$ . Finally, for every variable, pack all the corresponding constructed intervals into a subset that enforces that they receive the same color. This is legal, since different intervals for the same variable are disjoint, and it can be easily seen that the multiple intervals instance has a balanced coloring if and only if the corresponding NAE-3SAT instance has a satisfying assignment.

# Chapter 5

# **Discussion**

In this thesis, we studied several scheduling problems with the objectives of minimizing energy consumption and keeping load balanced.

We first investigated the offline, classical deadline-based, energy conservation problem where a single variable-speed processor is equipped with a sleep state. In addition to settling the computational complexity of the optimization problem, and providing a lower bound for  $s_{crit}$ -schedules, we have developed algorithms achieving small approximation guarantees. All the algorithms use only one speed level, in addition to those of YDS. This is a positive feature because speed adjustments incur overhead in practice.

Although our approximation guarantees are small, the NP-hardness of the problem implies that an exact polynomial time algorithm for the problem is highly unlikely. The major open question remaining, is whether a polynomial time approximation scheme can be developed for speed scaling with sleep state.

Furthermore, the construction in the proof of our NP-hardness reduction implies that the problem is NP-hard even when the processor is only equipped with a sleep state along with two distinct and discrete speed levels. Studying the approximability of this problem is likely to provide useful insights for the more general problem. A PTAS for the problem where the processor has a constant number of speed levels along with the sleep state, would most likely lead to a PTAS for the general setting.

We then looked at the problem of speed scaling in multi-processor environments. We considered a classical scheduling problem where jobs have associated deadlines and assumed that job migration is allowed. For the offline problem, we have developed a combinatorial, polynomial time algorithm that efficiently computes optimal schedules. Furthermore we have extended the single processor online algorithms *Optimal Available* and *Average Rate*. Bansal et al. [19] gave an online algorithm for a single processor that, for large  $\alpha$ , achieves a smaller competitiveness than *Optimal Available*. An open problem is if this strategy can also

94 Discussion

be extended to multi-processor systems.

Another working direction is to devise and analyze online algorithms for general convex power functions. Even for a single processor, no competitive strategy is known. Moreover, in the problem setting investigated in Chapter 2 the processor is equipped with an additional sleep state. It would be worthwhile to investigate combined speed scaling and power-down mechanisms in multi-processor environments. We denote that our proofs in the single-processor setting can probably not be extended, because not all properties of the critical speed translate to multi-processor environments.

Finally, we focused on offline machine load balancing with identical machines, and the objective of minimizing the current load, where all jobs have unit weights. We reformulated the problem as a problem of coloring n intervals with k colors in a balanced way. We first have shown that a coloring with maximal difference at most one always exists, and developed a fast algorithm for finding such a coloring. Actually our result is more general: the polynomial time algorithm can be applied for k-coloring any hypergraph with the consecutive-ones property. This can be seen as a special case of k-coloring hypergraphs with a totally unimodular incidence matrix. An interesting extension would therefore be to study the problem on arbitrary totally unimodular incidence matrices. Furthermore, it might be worth trying to reduce the running time of our algorithm for k colors. A factor of k in the running time comes from the potentially large number of virtual intervals.

Another interesting open question, is how large the imbalance can become for d-dimensional boxes, and whether we can find polynomial-time approximations for it. We were not able to find an instance requiring an imbalance greater than 2 for the 2-dimensional case.

# **Bibliography**

- [1] Lesswatts.org: Race to idle. http://www.lesswatts.org/projects/applications-power-management/race-to-idle.php.
- [2] Google details, and defends, its use of electricity. http://www.nytimes.com/2011/09/09/technology/google-details-and-defends-its-use-of-electricity.html.
- [3] Udo Adamy and Thomas Erlebach. Online coloring of intervals with bandwidth. In *Proc. 1st International Workshop on Approximation and Online Algorithms (WAOA)*, volume 2909 of *LNCS*, pages 1–12. Springer, 2003.
- [4] Geir Agnarsson and Magnús M. Halldórsson. Strong colorings of hypergraphs. In *Proc. 2nd International Workshop on Approximation and Online Algorithms (WAOA)*, volume 3351 of *LNCS*, pages 253–266. Springer, 2005.
- [5] Susanne Albers. Energy-efficient algorithms. *Commun. ACM*, 53(5):86–96, 2010.
- [6] Susanne Albers, Fabian Müller, and Swen Schmelzer. Speed scaling on parallel processors. In *Proc. 19th annual ACM Symposium on Parallel Algorithms and Architectures (SPAA)*, pages 289–298, 2007.
- [7] Noga Alon. A simple algorithm for edge-coloring bipartite multigraphs. *Information Processing Letters*, 85(6):301–302, 2003.
- [8] Matthew Andrews, Michel X. Goemans, and Lisa Zhang. Improved bounds for on-line load balancing. In *Proc. 2nd Annual International Conference on Computing and Combinatorics (COCOON)*, pages 1–10. Springer, 1996.
- [9] Amitai Armon, Yossi Azar, and Leah Epstein. Temporary tasks assignment resolved. *Algorithmica*, 36(3):295–314, 2003.

[10] Giorgio Ausiello, Marco Protasi, Alberto Marchetti-Spaccamela, Giorgio Gambosi, Pierluigi Crescenzi, and Viggo Kann. *Complexity and Approximation: Combinatorial Optimization Problems and Their Approximability Properties*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., Secaucus, NJ, USA, 1st edition, 1999.

- [11] Yossi Azar. On-line load balancing. In *Online Algorithms*, pages 178–195. Springer, 1996.
- [12] Yossi Azar, Oded Regev, Jiri Sgall, and Gerhard J. Woeginger. Off-line temporary tasks assignment. *Theor. Comput. Sci.*, 287(2):419–428, 2002.
- [13] Peter Bailis, Vijay Janapa Reddi, Sanjay Gandhi, David Brooks, and Margo Seltzer. Dimetrodon: processor-level preventive thermal management via idle cycle injection. In *Proc. 48th Design Automation Conference (DAC)*, pages 89–94. ACM, 2011.
- [14] Nikhil Bansal. Constructive algorithms for discrepancy minimization. In *Proc. 51st Annual IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science* (FOCS), pages 3–10, 2010.
- [15] Nikhil Bansal, David P. Bunde, Ho-Leung Chan, and Kirk Pruhs. Average rate speed scaling. *Algorithmica*, 60:877–889, 2011.
- [16] Nikhil Bansal, Ho-Leung Chan, Tak-Wah Lam, and Lap-Kei Lee. Scheduling for speed bounded processors. In *Proc. 35th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages and Programming (ICALP), Part I*, pages 409–420. Springer, 2008.
- [17] Nikhil Bansal, Ho-Leung Chan, and Kirk Pruhs. Speed scaling with an arbitrary power function. In *Proc. 20th Annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms (SODA)*, pages 693–701. SIAM, 2009.
- [18] Nikhil Bansal, Ho-Leung Chan, Kirk Pruhs, and Dmitriy Katz. Improved bounds for speed scaling in devices obeying the cube-root rule. In *Proc. 36th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages and Programming* (*ICALP*), *Part I*, pages 144–155. Springer, 2009.
- [19] Nikhil Bansal, Tracy Kimbrel, and Kirk Pruhs. Speed scaling to manage energy and temperature. *Journal of the ACM*, 54:3:1–3:39, 2007.
- [20] Philippe Baptiste. Scheduling unit tasks to minimize the number of idle periods: a polynomial time algorithm for offline dynamic power management. In *Proc. 17th Annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms (SODA)*, pages 364–367. ACM, 2006.

[21] Philippe Baptiste, Marek Chrobak, and Christoph Dürr. Polynomial time algorithms for minimum energy scheduling. In *Proc. 15th Annual European Symposium on Algorithms (ESA)*, pages 136–150. Springer, 2007.

- [22] J. Beck and T. Fiala. "Integer making" theorems. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 3(1):1–8, 1981.
- [23] Therese C. Biedl, Eowyn Čenek, Timothy M. Chan, Erik D. Demaine, Martin L. Demaine, Rudolf Fleischer, and Ming-Wei Wang. Balanced *k*-colorings. *Discrete Mathematics*, 254(1–3):19–32, 2002.
- [24] Brad D. Bingham and Mark R. Greenstreet. Energy optimal scheduling on multiprocessors with migration. In *Proc. 2008 IEEE International Symposium on Parallel and Distributed Processing with Applications (ISPA)*, pages 153–161. IEEE Computer Society, 2008.
- [25] Kellogg S. Booth and George S. Lueker. Testing for the consecutive ones property, interval graphs, and graph planarity using PQ-tree algorithms. *Journal of Computer and System Sciences*, 13(3):335–379, 1976.
- [26] Ho-Leung Chan, Wun-Tat Chan, Tak-Wah Lam, Lap-Kei Lee, Kin-Sum Mak, and Prudence W. H. Wong. Energy efficient online deadline scheduling. In *Proc. 18th Annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms* (*SODA*), pages 795–804. SIAM, 2007.
- [27] Richard Cole, Kirstin Ost, and Stefan Schirra. Edge-coloring bipartite multigraphs in  $O(E \log D)$  time. *Combinatorica*, 21(1):5–12, 2001.
- [28] Benjamin Doerr. *Integral Approximation*. Habilitationsschrift, Christian-Albrechts-Universität zu Kiel, 2005.
- [29] Benjamin Doerr and Anand Srivastav. Multicolour discrepancies. *Combinatorics, Probability and Computing*, 12:365–399, 2003.
- [30] Leah Epstein. Online interval coloring. In *Encyclopedia of Algorithms*, pages 594–598. Springer, 2008.
- [31] Anshul Gandhi, Mor Harchol-Balter, Rajarshi Das, and Charles Lefurgy. Optimal power allocation in server farms. In *Proc. 11th International Joint Conference on Measurement and Modeling of Computer Systems (SIGMET-RICS)*, pages 157–168. ACM, 2009.
- [32] Michael R. Garey and David S. Johnson. *Computers and Intractability: A Guide to the Theory of NP-Completeness*. W. H. Freeman, 1979.

[33] Matthew Garrett. Powering down. Queue, 5:16–21, November 2007.

- [34] Gero Greiner, Tim Nonner, and Alexander Souza. The bell is ringing in speed-scaled multiprocessor scheduling. In *Proc. 21st Annual Symposium on Parallelism in Algorithms and Architectures (SPAA)*, pages 11–18. ACM, 2009.
- [35] András Gyárfás and Jenő Lehel. Covering and coloring problems for relatives of intervals. *Discrete Mathematics*, 55(2):167–180, 1985.
- [36] Xin Han, Tak-Wah Lam, Lap-Kei Lee, Isaac K. K. To, and Prudence W. H. Wong. Deadline scheduling and power management for speed bounded processors. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 411:3587–3600, 2010.
- [37] Ian Holyer. The NP-completeness of edge-coloring. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, 10(4):718–720, 1981.
- [38] Sandy Irani and Kirk R. Pruhs. Algorithmic problems in power management. *SIGACT News*, 36:63–76, 2005.
- [39] Sandy Irani, Sandeep Shukla, and Rajesh Gupta. Algorithms for power savings. *ACM Transactions on Algorithms*, 3:1–23, 2007.
- [40] Hal A. Kierstead and William T. Trotter. An extremal problem in recursive combinatorics. *Congressus Numerantium*, 33:143–153, 1981.
- [41] Florian Kluge, Sascha Uhrig, Jörg Mische, Benjamin Satzger, and Theo Ungerer. Optimisation of energy consumption of soft real-time applications by workload prediction. In *Proc. 13th IEEE International Symposium on Object/Component/Service-Oriented Real-Time Distributed Computing Workshops (ISORCW)*, pages 63–72. IEEE Computer Society, 2010.
- [42] Dénes Kőnig. Gráfok és alkalmazásuk a determinánsok és a halmazok elméletére [in English: Graphs and their application to determinant theory and set theory]. *Matematikai és Természettudományi Értesítő*, 34:104–119, 1916.
- [43] Tak-Wah Lam, Lap-Kei Lee, Isaac K. K. To, and Prudence W. H. Wong. Energy efficient deadline scheduling in two processor systems. In *Proc. 18th International Conference on Algorithms and Computation (ISAAC)*, pages 476–487. Springer, 2007.
- [44] Minming Li, Becky Jie Liu, and Frances F. Yao. Min-energy voltage allocation for tree-structured tasks. *J. Comb. Optim.*, 11(3):305–319, 2006.

[45] Minming Li, Andrew C. Yao, and Frances F. Yao. Discrete and continuous min-energy schedules for variable voltage processors. In *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA*, volume 103, pages 3983–3987, 2006.

- [46] Minming Li and Frances F. Yao. An efficient algorithm for computing optimal discrete voltage schedules. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, 35:658–671, 2005.
- [47] Jiří Matoušek. *Geometric Discrepancy: An Illustrated Guide*, volume 18 of *Algorithms and Combinatorics*. Springer, 1999.
- [48] Thomas J. Schaefer. The complexity of satisfiability problems. In *Proc. 10th Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing (STOC)*, pages 216–226. ACM, 1978.
- [49] Martin Skutella and José Verschae. A robust PTAS for machine covering and packing. In *Proc. 18th Annual European Symposium on Algorithms (ESA)*, pages 36–47, 2010.
- [50] Daniel D. Sleator and Robert E. Tarjan. Amortized efficiency of list update and paging rules. *Commun. ACM*, 28:202–208, 1985.
- [51] Joel Spencer. Six standard deviations suffice. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 289(2):679–706, 1985.
- [52] Aravind Srinivasan. Improving the discrepancy bound for sparse matrices: Better approximations for sparse lattice approximation problems. In *Proc.* 8th Annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms (SODA), pages 692–701, 1997.
- [53] Dominique de Werra. Equitable colorations of graphs. *Revue Française d'Informatique et de Recherche opérationnelle*, R-3:3–8, 1971.
- [54] Jeffery Westbrook. Load balancing for response time. *J. Algorithms*, 35(1):1–16, 2000.
- [55] Frances Yao, Alan Demers, and Scott Shenker. A scheduling model for reduced CPU energy. In *Proc. 36th Annual Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science (FOCS)*, pages 374–382. IEEE Computer Society, 1995.

# Erklärung

Hiermit erkläre ich,

- dass ich die vorliegende Dissertationsschrift "Scheduling Algorithms for Saving Energy and Balancing Load" selbständig und ohne unerlaubte Hilfe angefertigt habe;
- ich mich nicht bereits anderwärts um einen Doktorgrad beworben habe oder einen solchen besitze, und
- mir die Promotionsordnung der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät II der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin bekannt ist, gemäß amtliches Mitteilungsblatt Nr. 34/2006.

D 11 1	
Berlin, den	